

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DIV  
Copy 1 of 3 Copies

CMC.

25 9265

HEADQUARTERS

3d Reconnaissance Battalion (-) (Rein)  
3d Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96601

3: RBT:tro  
3100  
7 Nov 65  
028-65

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code AO3D)  
Via: Commanding General, Third Marine Division (Rein) FMF

Subj: Command Diary

Ref: (a) MCO 3480.1

- Encl:
- (1) Operation Order 338-65
  - (2) Operation Order 339-65
  - (3) Operation Order 341-65
  - (4) Operation Order 340-65 and Patrol Report
  - (5) Frag Order #1 of 20 October 1965
  - (6) Operation Order 342-65
  - (7) Operation Order 167-65 and Patrol Report
  - (8) Operation Order 168-65 and Patrol Report
  - (9) Operation Order 169-65 and Patrol Report
  - (10) Operation Order 170-65 and Patrol Report
  - (11) Operation Order 171-65 and Patrol Report
  - (12) Operation Order 172-65 and Patrol Report
  - (13) Operation Order 173-65 and Patrol Report
  - (14) Operation Order 174-65 and Patrol Report
  - (15) Operation Order 175-65 and Patrol Report
  - (16) Operation Order 176-65
  - (17) Operation Order 177-65 and Patrol Report
  - (18) Operation Order 178-65 and Patrol Report
  - (19) Operation Order 179-65 and Patrol Report
  - (20) Operation Order 47-65 and Patrol Report
  - (21) Operation Order 48-65 and Patrol Report
  - (22) Operation Order 49-65 and Patrol Report
  - (23) Operation Order 50-65 and Patrol Report
  - (24) Operation Order 456-65 and Patrol Report
  - (25) Operation Order 457-65 and Patrol Report
  - (26) Operation Order 458-65 and Patrol Report
  - (27) Operation Order 459-65 and Patrol Report
  - (28) Operation Order 460-65

--1--

UNCLASSIFIED

777 691

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
(NOI 100 100 100)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (29) Operation Order 461-65 and Patrol Report
- (30) Operation Order 462-65 and Patrol Report
- (31) Operation Order 463-65 and Patrol Report
- (32) Patrol Report of 30 October 1965
- (33) Group Order 9-65 and Patrol Report
- (34) Group Order 10-65 and Patrol Report
- (35) Group Order 11-65 and Patrol Report
- (36) Group Order 12-65 and Patrol Report
- (37) Group Order 13-65 and Patrol Report
- (38) Group Order 15-65 and Patrol Report
- (39) Group Order 16-65 and Patrol Report
- (40) Group Order 18-65 and Patrol Report
- (41) Group Order 19-65 and Patrol Report
- (42) Group Order 20-65 and Patrol Report
- (43) Group Order 21-65 and Patrol Report
- (44) Group Order 22-65 and Patrol Report
- (45) Group Order 23-65

1. ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

- a. Reporting Unit: 3d Reconnaissance Battalion
- b. Period Covered: 1-31 October 1965
- c. Date of Submission: 8 November 1965
- d. Commanding Officer: LtCol R. R. VAN CLEVE 049846
- e. Command Post: DA NANG, RVN (AT 959749)
- f. Subordinate Units:
  - (1) H&S Co: Captain CHAPMAN, E. J. 060034
  - (2) CoA: Captain HUNTER, B. G. 060615
  - (3) CoB: Captain COMPTON, J. L. 071749
  - (4) CoC: Captain REVELL, J. E. 073593
  - (5) CoD: Captain COLLINS, P. G. 076320
  - (6) CoQ, 1st Recon Bn: 1st Lt CRAIN, R. W. 084624
  - (7) 1st Force Recon Company: Major GAFFEN, M. C. 057259

2. MISSION. 3d Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein) establishes a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI enclaves.3. OPERATIONS.

a. The 3d Reconnaissance Battalion, in general support of the 3d Marine Division, maintained its element deployed around the periphery of the Division TAOR. The Battalion (-) conducted one operation from 18-24 October with notable results. See enclosures 1-6.

b. Company A conducted 13 reconnaissance patrols during the month of October reporting 35 significant sightings totaling 42 VC and 50 VN as well as numerous huts, panji stakes, caves and obstacles. Seven contacts with the VC inflicted 4 VC KIA, 5 VC WIA and one VCC while 3 USMC WIA were sustained. See enclosures 7-19.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- c. Company C(-) conducted 4 reconnaissance patrols during the month of October reporting 14 significant sightings totalling 12 VC, 14 VCS and 4 VN. Three contacts with the VC inflicted 2 VC KIA and one VCC while 2 USMC WIA were sustained. See enclosures 20-23.
- d. Company D conducted 10 reconnaissance patrols during the month of October reporting 7 significant sightings. See enclosures 24-31.
- e. Recon Group Alpha conducted 13 reconnaissance patrols during the month of October reporting 74 significant sightings totalling 235 VC, 27 VCS and 5 VN. Numerous VC harbor sites were also reported. Nine contacts with the VC inflicted 7 VC KIA, 9 VC WIA and 4 VCC while 5 USMC WIA were sustained. See enclosures 32-45.
- f. The 1st Force Reconnaissance Company was placed under operational control of the 3d Reconnaissance Battalion as of 301650H October.

*R R Van Cleve*  
R. R. VAN CLEVE

--3--

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)  
FTO San Francisco, California, 96601

10 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report 12-65

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) My Patrol Order 12-65

1. Unit: 3rd Platoon, "C" Co (Rein)(-), 1st Recon Bn
2. Size: One Officer, 16 enlisted USMC and one enlisted USN
3. Time: 050630H to 071730H October 1965
4. Place: Hill 109 (BS 496927) and grid squares BS 4892 and BS 5092
5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance
6. Casualties: Friendly: None  
Enemy: None
7. Execution: The 3rd Platoon was inserted by helo vic coord (BS 492932). At 050630H, the 3rd Platoon established three statio OP's (BS 501929, BS 496928, and BS 485927). Ten sightings were made totaling 59 VC and one Negro, almost all wearing black and armed. Operating period was approximately 59 hours. The following is a chronological listing of what transpired on this operation:

050630H - 3rd Platoon (Delicatessen) departed vic coord (BT 560049) by helo to vic coord (BS 492932).

050800H - Team #1 sent to BS 485927 to establish an OP. Team #2 was sent to BS 501929. Platoon CP located at BS 496928.

051245H - Delicatessen observed thick smoke vic coord (BS 479929).

051300H - Delicatessen heard small arms fire at BS 490922.

051310H - Team #2 observed four VC moving east vic coord (BS 502923), all had small arms, all wearing black pajamas and one wearing a blue shirt. They dropped their weapons at BS 503932 and began to act like farmers working in the fields.

051359H - Delicatessen observed 10 VC moving north, vic coord (BS 503922), brown uniforms with bushes, all had weapons.

DECLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

- 051415H - Team #1 reported 13 VC talking in a group at vic coord (BS 473920), wearing black pajamas, straw hats, all are armed.
- 051420H - Delicatessen observed six VC running from vic coord (BS 498931) to (BS 502931) across rice paddies, all but one VC were wearing black pajamas, he was wearing a gray shirt and blue trousers and appears to be Negro; all but the Negro were armed.
- 051650H - Delicatessen now reports 15 VC moving north at vic coord (BS 498929), wearing black pajamas, all were armed.
- 051659H - 3/7 given OPCON of 3rd Platoon.
- 051730H - 3rd Platoon from "K" Co commence being inserted at BS 478927.
- 051900H - One Platoon from "K" Company received fire from village at (BS 502922). Platoon assaulted area. Appeared as if neither side took casualties. No further incidents occurred that night.
- 061130H - OPCON of 3rd Platoon reverts to "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn.
- 061300H - Teams #1 and #2 encountered difficulty with their AN/PRC 10's and joined Delicatessen vic coord (BS 496928).
- 061410H - Delicatessen heard 6 large explosions. Three detonations at 061320H, & 1 at 061350H occurred vic coord (BS 503923). Two detonations (one at 1400 and one at 1430) observed vic coord (BS 495903).
- 061455H - One VC entering village vic coord (BS 504921) wearing black with weapons.
- 061720H - Undetermined number of VC shooting at helos picking up troops from 3/7. Automatic weapons and small arms heard.
- 070900H - Three VCS, appear to be planting ponji stakes at BS 495920, wearing black pajamas and having no weapons.
- 070915H - Delicatessen spotted 7 VC moving north on trail at BS 494920, wearing black pajamas with bush camouflage and small arms.
- 071040H - One VC moving east vic coord (BS 499918) wearing camouflage, with pack and weapon.
- 071050H - Two VCS starting signal fire, vic coord (BS 499911), black pajamas, no weapons.
- Re:
- 071100H - My 070915H of four moving south, two moving north. The four VC moving south appears to be carrying one wounded man, possibly from the fire fight the preceeding day.
- 071430H - Two VC moving north, vic coord (BS 499917), black pajamas with bush camouflage, one has a weapon.

071730H - 3rd Platoon retracted by helo via coord (BS 491931) and returned to Company CP.

8. Commander's Analysis:

- a. During this mission, the exploitation element was committed on request of the 7th Marine Regimental S-3.
- b. The exploiting element landed in selected zones contrary to those recommended by the reconnaissance unit already operating in the objective area.
- c. The large amount of sightings indicated potential success in destroying the Viet Cong.
- d. The infantry units employed met little resistance other than booby traps and mines.
- e. Communication between the recon platoon and the infantry units was not immediately established contrary to the exploiting Battalion Commander's desire. When these infantry units did come up on FM, they requested our 3rd Platoon (who was also advised to come up on their frequency) to stay off the net. This situation was later remedied, but not after valuable time was lost.
- f. This lack of communications negated timely sightings and more importantly, the fixes, made by the reconnaissance platoon.

9. Recommendations:

- a. That the deploying infantry units place greater emphasis on recommended landing zones from the reconnaissance units already employed in the objective area.
- b. That communication between the infantry platoons and the reconnaissance element be immediately established to properly fix the Viet Cong on an as-observed basis.

*R. W. Grain*  
R. W. GRAIN

CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)  
APO San Francisco, California, 96601

10 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report 12-65

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) My Patrol Order 12-65

1. Unit: 3rd Platoon, "C" Co (Rein)(-), 1st Recon Bn
2. Size: One Officer, 16 enlisted USMC and one enlisted USN
3. Time: 050630H to 071730H October 1965
4. Place: Hill 109 (BS 496927) and grid squares BS 4892 and BS 5092
5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance
6. Casualties: Friendly: None  
Enemy: None
7. Execution: The 3rd Platoon was inserted by helo via coord (BS 492932). At 050630H, the 3rd Platoon established three static OP's (BS 501929, BS 496928, and BS 485927). Ten sightings were made totaling 59 VC and one Negro, almost all wearing black and armed. Operating period was approximately 59 hours. The following is a chronological listing of what transpired on this operation:

050630H - 3rd Platoon (Delicatessen) departed via coord (BT 560049) by helo to via coord (BS 492932).

050800H - Team #1 sent to BS 485927 to establish an OP. Team #2 was sent to BS 501929. Platoon CP located at BS 496928.

051245H - Delicatessen observed thick smoke via coord (BS 479929).

051300H - Delicatessen heard small arms fire at BS 490922.

051310H - Team #2 observed four VC moving east via coord (BS 502923), all had small arms, all wearing black pajamas and one wearing a blue shirt. They dropped their weapons at BS 503932 and began to act like farmers working in the fields.

051359H - Delicatessen observed 10 VC moving north, via coord (BS 503922), brown uniforms with bushes, all had weapons.

DECLASSIFIED

051415H - Team #1 reported 13 VC talking in a group at vic coord (BS 473920), wearing black pajamas, straw hats, all are armed.

051420H - Delicatessen observed six VC running from vic coord (BS 498931) to (BS 502931) across rice paddies, all but one VC were wearing black pajamas, he was wearing a gray shirt and blue trousers and appears to be Negro; all but the Negro were armed.

051650H - Delicatessen now reports 15 VC moving north at vic coord (BS 498929), wearing black pajamas, all were armed.

051659H - 3/7 given OPCON of 3rd Platoon.

051730H - 3rd Platoon from "K" Co commence being inserted at BS 478927.

051900H - One Platoon from "K" Company received fire from village at (BS 502922). Platoon assaulted area. Appeared as if neither side took casualties. No further incidents occurred that night.

061130H - OPCON of 3rd Platoon reverts to "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn.

061300H - Teams #1 and #2 encountered difficulty with their AN/PRC 10's and joined Delicatessen vic coord (BS 496928).

061410H - Delicatessen heard 6 large explosions. Three detonations at 061320H, & 1 at 061350H occurred vic coord (BS 503923). Two detonations (one at 1400 and one at 1430) observed vic coord (BS 495903).

061455H - One VC entering village vic coord (BS 504921) wearing black with weapons.

061720H - Undetermined number of VC shooting at helos picking up troops from 3/7. Automatic weapons and small arms heard.

070900H - Three VCS, appear to be planting ponji stakes at BS 495920, wearing black pajamas and having no weapons.

070915H - Delicatessen spotted 7 VC moving north on trail at BS 494920, wearing black pajamas with bush camouflage and small arms.

071040H - One VC moving east vic coord (BS 499918) wearing camouflage, with pack and weapon.

071050H - Two VCS starting signal fire, vic coord (BS 499911), black pajamas, no weapons.

Re:

071100H - My 070915H of four moving south, two moving north. The four VC moving south appears to be carrying one wounded man, possibly from the fire fight the preceeding day.

071430H - Two VC moving north, vic coord (BS 499917), black pajamas with bush camouflage, one has a weapon.

071730H - 3rd Platoon retracted by helo via coord (BS 491931) and returned to Company CP.

8. Commander's Analysis:

- a. During this mission, the exploitation element was committed on request of the 7th Marine Regimental S-3.
- b. The exploiting element landed in selected zones contrary to those recommended by the reconnaissance unit already operating in the objective area.
- c. The large amount of sightings indicated potential success in destroying the Viet Cong.
- d. The infantry units employed met little resistance other than booby traps and mines.
- e. Communication between the recon platoon and the infantry units was not immediately established contrary to the exploiting Battalion Commander's desire. When these infantry units did come up on FM, they requested our 3rd Platoon (who was also advised to come up on their frequency) to stay off the net. This situation was later remedied, but not after valuable time was lost.
- f. This lack of communications negated timely sightings and more importantly, the fixes, made by the reconnaissance platoon.

9. Recommendations:

- a. That the deploying infantry units place greater emphasis on recommended landing zones from the reconnaissance units already employed in the objective area.
- b. That communication between the infantry platoons and the reconnaissance element be immediately established to properly fix the Viet Cong on an as-observed basis.

*R. W. Crain*  
R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

3d REC BN  
 Copy 11 of 20 copies  
 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 281200 Sep 1955

OPERATION ORDER 338-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 336-65

(b) Maps: 1:50,000 Series L701, Sheet Numbers 6559 I, II;  
 6659 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757  
 II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Reference (a).

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM's. Annex A (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments and detachments. Reference (a).

2. MISSION. 3d ReconBn (-)(Rein) establishes a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI enclaves.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. 3d ReconBn (-)(Rein) accomplishes its assigned mission by maintaining area surveillance and reconnaissance with five reconnaissance companies (-) conducting aggressive patrolling within RAOR's. Fire support and infantry reinforcement requirements will be effected by direct liaison with cognizant Regimental Commanders.

b. CoA: DA NANG

- (1) ~~1-3~~ Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in support of a ~~2/3~~ operation.
- (2) ~~4-7~~ Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 3.

(3) ~~5-8~~ Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations ~~and~~ dividing line, RAOR's 4 and 5.

9-13 (4) 7-12 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in SOUTHERN RAOR 3.

c. Recon Group Alpha: CHU LAI

- (1) Operations will be confined to an area NORTH of grid line 92 and WEST of grid line 54.
- (2) Maintain at least 2 platoons in RAOR's 1 and/or 2 at all times from 3-10 October 1965.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (1)

d. CoC(-): DA NANG

- (1) ~~3~~-7 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in the area vic the dividing line between RAOR's 5 and 6.
- 8-10 (2) 7-10 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in NORTH-WESTERN portion of RAOR 6.

e. CoD: DA NANG

- (1) 30 Sep-4 Oct: conduct river search of SONG YEN from vic (AT 959658) NORTH to vic (AT 969698) in coordination with Ninth Marines operation.
- (2) 3-6 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of the area bounded by the grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the WEST.
- (3) <sup>1430</sup>4-7 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations WEST of the area bounded by the grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the EAST.
- (4) <sup>20</sup>7-10 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of the area bounded by the grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the WEST.
- (5) <sup>10</sup>9-12 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in SOUTH-WESTERN RAOR 2.

f. Coordinating instructions:

- (1) Reconnaissance operations will be conducted as set forth in paragraph 3a of reference (a).
- (2) Coordinate all missions with cognizant Regimental Commanders.
- (3) REI's. Annex A to reference (a).
- (4) Submit helicopter requirements to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) not later than 48 hours prior to commencement of mission.
- (5) Use varying means and times of entry and exit; helo ~~LE~~'s. will be no closer than 3000 meters to objective area.
- (6) Submit operation orders not later than 24 hours prior to execution of assigned missions to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) for reproduction and distribution. DA NANG only.
- (7) Submit patrol rosters to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) prior to execution of assigned missions. DA NANG only.
- (8) Patrol Leaders report to the Battalion S-2 immediately on return to the Battalion area for debriefing. DA NANG only.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (9) Prepare alternate plans for entry to and exit from RAOR's.
- (10) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire.
- (11) If an airstrike is requested and approved, display a single red panel at position when aircraft are on station.
- (12) Be prepared to recommend infantry reinforcement and suitable primary and alternate LZ's for its entry.
- (13) For DA NANG RAOR's see Annex B to reference (a); CHU LAI RAOR's see Annex C, reference (a).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Reference (a).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Reference (a).
- b. Battalion command post remains the same.

*R. R. Van Cleve*  
R. R. VAN CLEVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A-Intelligence

DISTRIBUTION

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMar	(1)
9thMar	(1)
4thMar	(1)
7thMar	(1)
3dReconBn	(9)

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL



C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 12 of 20 copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
 DANANG, RVN  
 281200H Sep 1965

Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 338-65

Ref: (a) 3d ReconBn OpOrd 336-65

(b) Maps: AMS; Series L701, 1:50,000, Sheets 6559 I,  
 II; 6659 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I;  
 II; 6757 II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV.

(c) 3d MarDivOrd 3800.1E

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION: See current INTSUMS, PIR's and Appendix 1 (Enemy Situation).
2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND CAPTURED MATERIAL: See Sections 6 and 7 of reference (c).
5. MAPS AND PHOTOGRAPHS: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE:
  - a. See Paragraph 804, Section 8 of reference (c).
  - b. Countersigns: See Section 8 of reference (c).
7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a)

*R. R. Van Cleve*

R. R. VAN CLEVE  
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

#### APPENDIXES:

1. Enemy Situation
2. Astronomical Data

1 of 1

C O N F I D E N T I A L

4

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
 DANANG, RVN  
 281200H Sep 1965

Appendix 1 (Enemy Situation) to Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation  
 Order 338-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

DANANG

UNIT:      LOCATION:   STRENGTH:   EQUIPMENT:      CMR:      REMARKS:

CONFIRMED UNITS: None

RAOR 1

PROBABLE UNITS: None Reported

POSSIBLE UNITS: None Reported

RAOR 2

CONFIRMED UNITS: None

PROBABLE UNITS:

U/I Co	AT8788	90	(?)60 mortar	Unk	Rpt 14Sep65
U/I Bn	AT8885	Unk	(1)81 mortar (3)60 mortar	Unk	Rpt 3Sep65
U/I Bn	AT8988	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 10Sep65 Poss 293 Bn

POSSIBLE UNITS:

U/I Bn	AT8789	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 23Sep65
U/I Co	AT8587	Unk	(1)60 mortar	Unk	Rpt 13Sep65
U/I Co	AT9084	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 22Sep65

RAOR 3

CONFIRMED UNITS: None

PROBABLE UNITS:

275th Co	AT8283	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 31Aug65
----------	--------	-----	-----	-----	-------------

A-1-1

CONFIDENTIAL

5

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNIT: LOCATION: STRENGTH: EQUIPMENT: CMDR: REMARKS:

RAOR 3  
CONTINUED

POSSIBLE UNITS:

U/I Co	AT8584	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 8Sep65
--------	--------	-----	-----	-----	------------

RAOR 4CONFIRMED UNITS: NonePROBABLE UNITS:

Quy Tin Bn	AT8578	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 31Aug65
------------	--------	-----	-----	-----	-------------

POSSIBLE UNITS:

U/I Co	AT8675	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 7Sep65
--------	--------	-----	-----	-----	------------

RAOR 5CONFIRMED UNITS: NonePROBABLE UNITS:

604th Reg	AT8770	800	(?) mortars (?) 57RR (?) MG/AMW	Pham Dinh Buyen	Rpt 9Sep65 Poss 608th Reg
-----------	--------	-----	---------------------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------------

U/I Bn	AT8472	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 9Sep65 Poss Bn 608th
--------	--------	-----	-----	-----	-----------------------------

U/I Bn	AT9066	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 22Aug65 Poss Bn 608th
--------	--------	-----	-----	-----	------------------------------

V15 Co	AT8564	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 31Aug65
--------	--------	-----	-----	-----	-------------

Duc Lop Co	AT8971	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 22Aug65
------------	--------	-----	-----	-----	-------------

POSSIBLE UNITS:

Duc Lop Bn	AT9468	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 15Aug65
------------	--------	-----	-----	-----	-------------

A-1-2

CONFIDENTIAL

6

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNIT:      LOCATION:    STRENGTH:    EQUIPMENT:      CMDR:    REMARKS:

RAQR 6

CONFIRMED UNITS:

Chu Dung Bn AT8252	290	(2)81 mortars (4)60 mortars (2)57RR (6)MG	Nughn Cu. (AKA) Long	Rpt 14Sep65
1st Bn AT9562	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 23Aug65

PROBABLE UNITS:

113th Co LF AT8556	90	(2)60 mortars (1)LMG	Nguyen Ngoc Nhi	Rpt 4Sep65
D62 Duc Lop AT8960	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 31Aug65
Q16 Co LF AT9160	150	(1)81 mortar (2)60 mortars (3)SMG (1)LMG (7)AMR	Nguyen Ben	Rpt 31Aug65
H54 Co LF AT8754	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 31Aug65
107th Bn AT9070	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 25Sep65
22th Bn AT8060	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 27Aug65
U/I Co AT9172	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 25Sep65
U/I Co AT8955	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 24Sep65

POSSIBLE UNITS:

U/I Co AT8663	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 14Sep65
---------------	-----	-----	-----	-------------

A-1-3

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIALCHU LAI

UNIT:      LOCATION:   STRENGTH:   EQUIPMENT:      CMDR:   REMARKS:

RAOR 1CONFIRMED UNITS:   NonePROBABLE UNITS:

32 Regt	BT3704	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 22Sep65
26 Bn	BT4204	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 9Sep65
131 Bn	BT4201	300	(24)AR (2)81 mortars (2)60 mortars (1)Cal.30MG (1)Russ MG	Nguyen Thong Dong	Rpt 19Aug65
35 Bn/5	BT3800	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 9Sep65
108 Regt/CP	BS3999	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 24Aug65
266/209 Bn	BS4898	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 8Sep65
36 ArtyRegt	BT4104	Unk	(2)81 mortars Hvy Ord	Unk	Rpt 7Sep65
U/I Arty. Regt	BS4897	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 27Aug65

POSSIBLE UNITS:

U/I Co	BT4212	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 17Sep65
U/I Bn	BT4012	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 11Sep65
U/I Bn	BT3907	200	(2)60 mortars (1) MG	Unk	Rpt 21Sep65

RAOR 2CONFIRMED UNITS:

119/95 Co	BS5292	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 1Sep65
109 Bn	BS5692	300	(2)60 mortars (2)LMG	Bui Ngoc	Rpt 14Sep65

A-1-4

CONFIDENTIAL

8

ENCLOSURE (1)

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>UNIT:</u>	<u>LOCATION:</u>	<u>STRENGTH:</u>	<u>EQUIPMENT:</u>	<u>CMDR:</u>	<u>REMARKS:</u>
300 Bn	BS4692	300	(21)AR	Chau Akabui Kim Bong Ala (Kieu)	

PROBABLE UNITS:

105 Bn	BS4790	Unk	Unk	Unk	Rpt 11Sep65
182 Bn	BS5091	Unk	Unk	Nguyen San	Rpt 13Sep65 Poss part 294 Regt.
104 Bn	BS5494	300	(1)81 mortar (3)60 mortars (7)57 mm RR	Nguyen Hi Chaw	Rpt 1Sep65 AKA 140 Bn
2 Regt	BS5590	2,350	SMG's Carbines Rifles Explosives (4)12.7MG (2)20mmGuns	Lt.Col Hao	Rpt 28Aug65



R. R. VAN CLEVE  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

A-1-5

CONFIDENTIAL

9

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
281200H Sept 1965

Appendix 2 (Astronomical Data) to Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation  
Order 328-65

Refs: None

Time Zone: H

DANANG

<u>DATE</u>	<u>BMNT</u>	<u>EMNT</u>	<u>SRISE</u>	<u>SSET</u>	<u>BENT</u>	<u>EENT</u>	<u>MRISE</u>	<u>MSET</u>	<u>MPHASE</u>
30Oct	0551	0614	0637	1835	1958	2021	1353	0020	1/2
40Oct	0551	0614	0637	1834	1957	2020	1440	0111	1/2
50Oct	0551	0614	0637	1834	1957	2020	1523	0150	3/4
60Oct	0551	0614	0831	1833	1906	1929	1605	0254	3/4
70Oct	0552	0615	0638	1832	1905	1928	1624	0344	3/4
80Oct	0552	0615	0638	1831	1904	1927	1720	0434	3/4
90Oct	0552	0615	0638	1831	1904	1927	1755	0523	New
100Oct	0552	0615	0638	1830	1903	1926	1832	0611	New

CHU IAI

30Oct	0547	0610	0633	1831	1954	2017	1349	0016	1/2
40Oct	0547	0610	0633	1830	1953	2016	1436	0107	1/2
50Oct	0547	0610	0633	1830	1953	2016	1519	0146	3/4
60Oct	0547	0610	0833	1829	1902	1925	1601	0250	3/4
70Oct	0548	0611	0634	1828	1901	1924	1620	0340	3/4
80Oct	0548	0611	0634	1827	1900	1923	1716	0430	3/4
90Oct	0548	0611	0634	1827	1900	1923	1751	0519	New
100Oct	0548	0611	0634	1826	1859	1922	1828	0607	New

TEMPERATURES:

DANANG average temperature during October 77 degrees.

CHU IAI average temperature during October 78 degrees.

*R. R. Van Cleave*  
R. R. VAN CLEVE  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ENCLOSURE (1)

A-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL

10

DECLASSIFIED

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 20 of 20 copies  
 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 071200 Oct 1965

OPERATION ORDER 339-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 336-65  
 (b) Maps: 1:50,000 Series L701, Sheet Numbers 6559 I, II;  
 6659 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757  
 II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Reference (a).

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM's, Annex A (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. Current (PGUM's).
- c. Attachments and detachments. Reference (a).

2. MISSION. 3d ReconBn (-)(Rein) establishes a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI enclaves.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. 3d ReconBn (-)(Rein) accomplishes its assigned mission by maintaining area surveillance and reconnaissance with five reconnaissance companies (-) conducting aggressive patrolling within RAOR's. Fire support and infantry reinforcement requirements will be affected by direct liaison with cognizant Regimental Commanders.

b. CoA: DA NANG

(1) 11-14 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 4.

(2) ~~13-16~~ Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations vic RAOR 3.

(3) 16-19 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 4.

c. Recon Group Alpha: CHU LAI

(1) Operations will be confined to an area NORTH of grid line 92 and WEST of grid line 54.

(2) Maintain at least 2 platoons in RAOR's 1 and/or 2 at all times from 10-17 Oct 1965.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl (2)



CONFIDENTIALd. CoG(-): DA NANG

- (1) 12-16 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in the NORTH-WESTERLY portion of RAOR 6.
- (2) 16-19 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in area vic dividing line between RAOR's 5 and 6.

e. CoD: DA NANG

- (1) 10-13 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of the area bounded by grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the WEST.
- 217 (2) 13-18 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of the area bounded by grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the WEST.
- (3) 15-18 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations WEST of the area bounded by grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the EAST.
- (4) 16-19 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of the area bounded by grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the WEST.
- (5) <sup>18-20</sup>~~16-19~~ Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations WEST of area bounded by grid lines 84 on the EAST and 87 on the SOUTH.

f. Coordinating instructions:

- (1) Reconnaissance operations will be conducted as set forth in paragraph 3a of reference (a).
- (2) Coordinate all missions with cognizant Regimental Commanders.
- (3) EEI's. Annex A to reference (a).
- (4) Submit helicopter requirements to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) not later than 48 hours prior to commencement of mission.
- (5) Use varying means and times of entry and exit; helo LZ's will be no closer than 3000 meters to objective area.

--2--

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL


- (6) Submit operation orders not later than 24 hours prior to execution of assigned missions to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) for reproduction and distribution. DA NANG only.
- (7) Submit patrol rosters to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) prior to execution of assigned missions. DA NANG only.
- (8) Patrol Leaders report to the Battalion S-2 immediately on return to the Battalion area for debriefing. DA NANG only.
- (9) Prepare alternate plans for entry to and exit from RAOR's.
- (10) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire.
- (11) If an airstrike is requested and approved, display a single red panel at position when aircraft are on station.
- (12) Be prepared to recommend infantry reinforcement and suitable primary and alternate LZ's for its entry.
- (13) For DA NANG RAOR's see Annex B to reference (a); CHU IAI RAOR's see Annex C, reference (a).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Reference (a).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

a. Reference (a).

b. Battalion command post remains the same.

  
 R. R. VAN CLEAVE  
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

ANNEXES:

A-Intelligence

DISTRIBUTION

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMar	(1)
9thMar	(1)
4thMar	(1)
7thMar	(1)
3dReconBn	(9)

-3-

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
 DANANG, RVN  
 071200H Oct 1965

Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 329-65

- Ref: (a) 3d ReconBn OpOrd 326-65  
 (b) 3d ReconBn OpOrd 328-65  
 (c) Maps: AMS; Series 1701, 1:50,000, Sheets 6552 I, II;  
 6553 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6558 I, 6557 I, II;  
 6557 II, III, IV; 6556 I; 6556 I, IV.  
 (d) 3d MapDivOrd 3800.1E

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION: See current INTSUMS, PIR's and Appendix 1 to Annex A (Intelligence) of reference (b).
2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND CAPTURED MATERIAL: See Sections 6 and 7 of reference (d).
5. MAPS AND PHOTOGRAPHS: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE:
  - a. See Paragraph 804, Section 8 of reference (d).
  - b. Countersigns: See Section 8 of reference (d).
7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).

*R. R. Van Cleve*  
 R. R. VAN CLEVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

1 of 1

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

3d RECON BN

Copy 20 of 20 copies  
 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 241200 Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER 341.645

Ref: (a) BrnpO 336-65  
 (b) Maps: 1:50,000 Series L701, Sheet Numbers 6559 I, II;  
 6659 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757  
 II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV

Time Zone: II

Task Organization: Reference (a).

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTRUM's. Annex A (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments and detachments. Reference (a).

2. MISSION. 3d Recon Bn (-)(Rein) establishes a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI enclaves.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. 3d Recon Bn (-)(Rein) accomplishes its assigned mission by maintaining area surveillance and reconnaissance with five reconnaissance companies (-) conducting aggressive patrolling within RAOR's. Fire support and infantry reinforcement requirements will be effected by direct liaison with cognizant Regimental Commanders.

b. CoA: DA NANG

- (1) 16-19 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 4.
- (2) 17-20 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 3.
- (3) 20-23 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 3.
- (4) 22-25 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 3.
- (5) 24-27 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 4.

c. Recon Group / Alpha: CHU LAI

- (1) Operations will be confined to an area NORTH of grid line 92 and WEST of grid line 54.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (3)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (2) Maintain at least 2 platoons in RAOR's 1 and/or 2 at all times from 17-24 October 1965.

d. CoC (-): DA NANG

- (1) Be prepared to execute SNOpO 340-65.  
 (2) 17-24 Oct: Maintain a platoon in northwestern RAOR 6 if SNOpO 340-65 is not executed.

e. CoD: DA NANG

- (1) Be prepared to execute SNOpO 340-65.  
 (2) Carry out the following missions if SNOpO 340-65 is not executed:  
 (a) 17-20 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations WEST of the area bounded by grid lines 84 on the EAST and 87 on the SOUTH.  
 (b) 17-20 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of the area bounded by grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the WEST.  
 (c) 18-21 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations WEST of the area bounded by grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the EAST.  
 (d) 23-26 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of the area bounded by grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the WEST.  
 (e) 23-26 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations WEST of the area bounded by grid lines 87 on the SOUTH and 87 on the EAST.

f. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Reconnaissance operations will be conducted as set forth in paragraph 3a of reference (a).  
 (2) Coordinate all missions with cognizant Regimental Commanders.  
 (3) ECI's. In ex B to reference (a).  
 (4) Submit helicopter requirements to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) not later than 48 hours prior to commencement of mission.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) Use varying means and times of entry and exit; helo LZ's will be no closer than 3000 meters to objective area.
- (6) Submit operation orders not later than 24 hours prior to execution of assigned missions to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) for reproduction and distribution. DA NANG only.
- (7) Submit patrol rosters to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) prior to execution of assigned missions. DA NANG only.
- (8) Patrol Leaders report to the Battalion S-2 immediately on return to the Battalion area for debriefing. DA NANG only.
- (9) Prepare alternate plans for entry to and exit from RAOR's.
- (10) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire.
- (11) If an airstrike is requested and approved, display a single red panel at position when aircraft are on station.
- (12) Be prepared to recommend infantry reinforcement and suitable primary and alternate LZ's for its entry.
- (13) For DA NANG RAOR's see Annex B to reference (a); GEN 1AT RAOR's see Annex C, reference (a).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Reference (a).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

a. Reference (a).

b. Battalion Command post remains the same.

R. R. VAN CIEFF, Jr.  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps

Commanding

ANNEXES:

A-Intelligence

DISTRIBUTION

G-3

G-2

3dMar

9thMar

4thMar

7thMar

2dReconBn

(5)

(2)

(1)

(1)

(1)

(1)

(9)

-3-

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 18 of 35 Copies  
 3d ReconBn(-)  
 A NANG, RVN  
 132200H Oct 1965

S-4

## OPERATION ORDER 340-65

Ref: (a) BrD 336-65  
 (b) Map: 1:50,000, Series L701, Sheet 6658 IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

3dReconBn(-)

LtCol VANCLEVE

H&amp;SCo(-)

Capt TIFFANY

CoD

Capt COLLINS

CoB4(-)

Capt REVELL

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex A (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments and detachments. FO Team and FAC Team.

2. MISSION. 3dReconBn(-) on order, reconnoiters the trail network to locate the entrance and egress routes to Happy Valley and the DANANG TAOR from the SOUTHWEST

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. 3dReconBn(-) departs HILL 41 at 1900, 18 Oct with two companies and Battalion Headquarters(-), proceeds SOUTHWEST from 181900 to 190600 to CP 1. On 20 Oct Battalion(-) moves to CP 2 and on 21 Oct to CP 3. From 22-24 Oct companies locate, search and interdict trail network leading from CP 3 (AT 817644) NORTHWEST to HILL 785 (AT 808650), SOUTHWEST to HILL 1025 (AT 807628) and NORTHEAST to HILL 502 (AT 831660). On 25 Oct, Battalion moves NORTHEAST to CP 4 and on 26 Oct to CP 5. On 27 Oct, companies locate, search and interdict trail network leading from CP 5 NORTHEAST to vic (AT 874687) and EAST to Vic (AT 890670). On 28 Oct Battalion(-) moves to LZ's (AT 8768 and 8967) and lifts out at 1100H. Annex B (Operation Overlay). Supporting arms will be provided by 3d Marines. Annex C (Fire Support).

b. CoC(-).

- (1) Act as point during Battalion movements to CP 3.

--1--

CONFIDENTIAL

Enclosure (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Locate, search and interdict trail network from CP 3 NORTHEAST to HILL 502 from 22-24 Oct.
- (3) Act as rear guard during Battalion movement to CP 5.
- (4) Locate, search and interdict trail network from CP 5 EAST to vic (AT ~~874687~~ <sup>890670</sup>) on 27 Oct.
- (5) Secure LZ (AT 8967) for liftout at 281100H.

c. CoD.

- (1) Provide rear guard during Battalion movements to CP 3.
- (2) Locate, search and interdict trail network from CP 3 NORTHEAST to vic HILL ~~985~~ from 22-24 Oct.
- (3) Locate, search and interdict trail network from CP 3 SOUTHWEST to HILL 1025 from 22-24 Oct.
- (4) Act as point during Battalion movement to CP 5.
- (5) Locate, search and interdict trail network from CP 5 NORTHEAST to vic (AT 874687) on 27 Oct.
- (6) Provide one platoon as defense for Battalion bases when established.
- (7) Secure LZ (AT 8768) for liftout at 281100H.

d. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) EEI's. Annex A (Intelligence).
- (2) Rules of engagement apply.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.a. Administration.

- (1) Casualty reporting. SOP
- (2) Two men from S-1, one from S-3 and one from S-4 will accompany H&S Co(-).

b. Logistics.

- (1) Supply.
  - (a) Class I. 3 days MCI per man.

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

- (b) Class II. Initial allowance, plus 3 days.
  - (c) Class III. None.
  - (d) Class IV. Submit requirements to S-4 by 16 Oct for approval plus 3 air panels per platoon.
  - (e) Class V. BIA plus 3 days.
    - 1. 7.62 MM-150 rounds per man, (semi automatic M-14).
    - 2. 7.62 MM-770 rounds per man per automatic weapon.
    - 3. M-79-34 per weapon.
    - 4. M-60-2,125 rounds per weapon.
    - 5. Cal .45-26 rounds per man.
  - (f) Water. 2 full canteens per man.
  - (g) Medical supplies. As authorized by the Battalion Surgeon.
- (2) Resupply.
- (a) To be accomplished by helo-lift on 20 and 24 Oct.
  - (b) 3d Recon Bn rear will insure that 5 days Classes I, II, V and water are at LZ FINCH at 1100 on 20 Oct and 1100 on 24 Oct; insure that it is properly loaded. All supplies will be banded in order to facilitate lift by helo slings.
- (3) Salvage. All damaged and unservicable material will be returned to the Battalion Supply Officer upon completion of the patrol.
- (4) Evacuation. Non-walking casualties will be helo-lifted to C&C Companies.
- (5) Miscellaneous.
- a. Uniform and Equipment. Utilities, boots, light marching packs, T/O weapon, cartridge belt, 4 magazines, 2 full canteens, bayonet.
  - b. H&S Co (-) will have Corpsmen attached as authorized by the Battalion Surgeon to facilitate a moving BAS.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

a. The following radio nets will be guarded by the Battalion Command Group.

(1) Division Reconnaissance (P) 2452 kc USB

(S) 6770 kc USB

(2) Battalion Tactical (P) 46.9 mc

(S) 38.8 mc

(3) Tactical Air Direction #1 (RED) 312.0

#2 (GREEN) 325.0

(4) Landing Zone Control 49.8

b. The following radio nets will be guarded or established by the Companies:

(1) Battalion Tactical: (P) 46.9 mc

(S) 38.8 mc

(2) CoC Command (P) 51.0

(S) 43.1 mc

(3) CoD Command (P) 44.3 mc

(S) 45.7 mc

c. Liaison Group at 3d Marine Regiment will man the following nets:

(1) Division Reconnaissance (P) 2452

(S) 6770

(2) Battalion Tactical (P) 46.9

(S) 38.8

(a) THRUST POINT is 8664

(b) Sign and countersign: JARGON

--4--

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (c) Brevity Code: "COLD MARINE", digits move one space to the right at 182400 and at 2400 each day thereafter.
- (d) Authentication Code will be used when required.
- (e) All radio nets will be activated on order and will come up on primary frequency.
- (f) Communications platoon, H&S Co will provide a relay station at HILL 41 (AT 934663).
- (g) All equipment will be given an operational check 24 hours prior to departing Camp Reasoner. A five day supply of batteries will be carried by all units. Comm Platoon H&S Co will carry a supply of maintenance parts.
- (h) Visual Signals

## (1) Smoke

- a. Red-Marking enemy position.
- b. Yellow-Marking friendly units.
- c. Green- Please inform of enemy position or direction.

## (2) Illumination

- a. Redstar cluster-surrounded or attacked by enemy. Request for support.
- b. Green star cluster-request for evacuation.
- c. White star cluster-request for cease of illumination firing and shelling.
- d. Red star parachute-we are withdrawing from this position.

COLD MARINE

0

199

208

217

226

235

244

253

--5--

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (i) Marking of helicopter landing sites will be with Yellow smoke.



R. R. VAN CLEVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps

Commanding

ANNEXES:

A-Intelligence

B-Operation Overlay

C-Fire Support

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(5)
1stBn, 1stMar	(1)
12thMarines	(4)
ReconOff	(1)
CoC	(3)
CoD	(4)
File	(10)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 18 of 35 copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
 DANANG, RVN  
 101200H October 1965

Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 340-65

Ref: (a) 3d MarDivOrd 3800.LE

(b) Maps; AMS; Series L701, 1:50,000, Sheets: 6559 I, II;  
 6659 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757  
 II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV.

Time Zone: H

# 1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION.

## a. General.

(1) Small Viet Cong units are infiltrating the DANANG TAOR by way of the SONG LO DONG basin. These "teams" consist of personnel trained at one of several Viet Cong training camps located in the valley formed by the Southern slope of the BA NA mountain range and the SONG LO DONG. The Viet Cong have used this route extensively over the past year.

(2) Indications are, that the Command Headquarters of the Quang Da and the Quang Nam Inter-District Dispensary are also located within the basin complex. The Quang Da is the high command of all Viet Cong forces operating within and around the DANANG TAOR. The Command Group is a small, highly mobile, administrative and command unit. Its' location can be rapidly adjusted to ensure continuous coordination among guerrilla, local and main force elements. The Quang Da, reportedly, moved to the East, to its' present location, about three weeks ago.

(3) To support the movement of personnel, food and equipment into the DANANG sector the Viet Cong have established several harboring and production camps within the Eastern portion of the SONG LO DONG basin. These camps are presently being used by the Viet Cong.

(4) The Viet Cong has the capability of infiltrating additional small units through the defenses of DANANG. Taking advantage of the ethnic identification problem that exists, along with the natural cover and concealment the terrain and weather affords, the Viet Cong has and will continue to increase his striking force potential in and around the DANANG enclave.

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
 DANANG, RVN  
 101200H October 1965

(5) The Viet Cong, today, are operating under Phase II of their long range strategy plan; small unit harassment and sabotage. These techniques will be expanded under the present plan, whereby, full scale offensive action, under Phase III of their plan, will be attempted.

(6) It is not suggested that the Viet Cong, at present, have the capability of massing their forces for a full scale attack against DANANG. It is possible, however, that the Viet Cong will, under the cover of adverse weather, be able to group a formidable force at one or more points along the DANANG perimeter. The movement of troops and supplies into the area at this time indicates a slow and steady preparation of the battlefield for a Fall or early Spring offensive.

(7) The formation, training and movement of Viet Cong "special" squads (suicide units) has been initiated. These units, working individually and in very small groups, are capable of infiltrating the inner-defense network of the DANANG airfield. They will be used in conjunction with a major attack against the outer-defensive positions. These "suicide" squads are highly skilled in the use of explosives. Their mission will probably cover the destruction of key structures, equipment and personnel. Particular emphasis will be directed towards fuel and ammunition sites, communications installations and aircraft.

b. See Appendix 1 (Summary of Enemy Situation).

c. See Appendix 2 (Enemy Order of Battle).

d. See current intelligence summaries, periodic and special intelligence reports and patrol reports, as issued.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION. Will the Viet Cong attack the DANANG TAOR? If so, when? Where? In what strength?

3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS.

a. Orders to subordinate units.

(1.) Determine the exact location of all Viet Cong units within the area encompassed by AT810630 - 810730 - 900730 - 900730. Command Post locations, if present. Unit designations of all forces located.

CONFIDENTIAL.

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
 DANANG, RVN  
 101200H October 1965

(2) Determine the direction of movement of Viet Cong units. Include time and routes of movement.

(3) Determine Viet Cong communications and signal systems. Location of sites. Types of equipment. Antenna systems or forms. Sightings of significant signals.

(4) Determine the types and numbers of crew served weapons of units. Special attention to artillery and AA weapons and their locations.

(5) Determine the trafficability of all road and trail networks and waterways within the area. Include bridge types, location, construction and condition. Tunnel location, serial number, type, length, width, alignment and gradient. Location of vehicular fording, ferrying and swimming sites. Determine locations of obstacles and barriers, both man made and natural.

(6) Determine the location and extent of field fortifications, weapons emplacements and bunkers. Mines and booby traps.

(7) Determine the extent of Viet Cong logistics activities in the area. Locations of dumps and supply points, sites and areas. Location of main and secondary supply routes. Means of transportation, including boats, animals and forced labor.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND CAPTURED MATERIAL. See Sections 6 and 7 of reference (a).

5. MAPS AND PHOTOGRAPHS.

a. Standard reference maps will be utilized.

b. Requests for maps and photographs will be submitted to the S-2 Section, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE.

a. See paragraph 804, Section 8 of reference (a).

b. Countersigns: See Section 8 of reference (a).

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101200H October 1965

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION.

- a. See Section 12 of reference (a).
- b. Patrol reports will be prepared immediately upon completion of assigned reconnaissance missions. Format will be in accordance with Figure 5-2 of reference (a).
- c. A copy of all patrol reports developed as a result of this mission will be forwarded to the Commanding Officer, 3d Marines.

*R. B. Van Curen*  
R. B. VAN CUREN

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

APPENDIXES.

1. Summary of Enemy Situation
2. Enemy Order of Battle
3. Astronomical Data and Weather Summary
4. Terrain Analysis

DISTRIBUTION: Same as Operation Order 340-65



CONFIDENTIAL3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101200N October 1965

Appendix 1 (Summary of Enemy Situation) to Annex A (Intelligence) to  
Operation Order 340-65

Ref: (a) Maps: AMS; Series L701, 1:50,000, Sheets 6559 I, II;  
6659 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757 II,  
III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV.

Time Zone: H

# 1. ENEMY SITUATION.

## a. Composition.

(1) Ground. The Viet Cong units located within the area of operation consist of local and guerrilla force troops. The Quang Da Military Command Headquarters is reported to be the senior organization within the sector.

(2) Air. The Viet Cong do not possess this capability in the DANANG TAOR. No enemy aircraft are expected in the area of operation.

(3) Naval. The Viet Cong have the capability of employing an unknown number of junks and small craft within this area and the basin area to the West.

## b. Strength and Combat Efficiency.

(1) Locally available. See Appendix 2 (Enemy Order of Battle) to Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 340-65.

(2) Reinforcements. Reinforcements of the local and guerrilla force units within the area of operation is not anticipated.

(3) Combat Efficiency. Training and general efficiency of the Viet Cong forces in the area is fair. What the individual lacks in marksmanship training and tactical maneuvering is countered by his courage, initiative and patience. The morale of local and guerrilla force personnel can be considered to be poor as a result of the lack of food and medical supplies, poor living conditions, continuous movement and the ever present danger of air and artillery.

c. Disposition. See Tab A (Enemy Situation Overlay)

A.1.1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DAKANG, RVN  
100200Z October 1965d. Arms and Ammunition.

(1) The Viet Cong possess a variety of small arms made available through their normal supply channels. Approximately 24% of the weapons finding their way into the hands of the Viet Cong are of Communist Chinese manufacture. In addition, the Viet Cong have captured many weapons of the ARVN and US forces. The largest percentage of weapons are the CHICOM K-50, 7.62mm modified, an automatic weapon, the Russian and Chinese 7.62 carbines and US M-1 rifles.

(2) Grow served weapons are indicated on Appendix 2 (Enemy Order of Battle) to Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 340-65.

e. Recent and Present Activities.

- (1) See INTSUM's issued by this headquarters.
- (2) Viet Cong units continue to infiltrate the DAKANG TAOR in small group movements.
- (3) The enemy is employing harassment tactics.
- (4) The Viet Cong is locating supply and harboring sites forward.
- (5) The enemy is attempting to harvest the rice and obtain rice through taxation of the local populace. They are also involved with the obtainment of medical supplies.

f. Logistics Considerations. The Viet Cong do not have sufficient supplies for their present needs. The shortage of ammunition, food and medical supplies is of primary concern to them. These items are not readily available to them.

g. Peculiarities and Weaknesses.

(1) Personnel. Replacement of personnel is a major Viet Cong personnel problem. Low morale and sickness plague the ranks of the local and guerrilla forces.

A-1-2

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, VN  
101200H October 1965

(2) Intelligence. The Viet Cong have sufficient numbers of sympathizers in the area of operations to provide them with an early warning system of the approach, movement, strength and equipment of Marine units engaged in the operation. Their sources of information involve the use of women and young children.

(3) Operations. The Viet Cong are presently employing a quasi defensive posture. The use of villages and hamlets within the area as bases of operations has been reported. Indications are that the Viet Cong will not employ a stationary defense against an attack by Marines, they will, however attempt to engage an enemy in a series of "triangle" ambushes.

(4) Logistics. Present available supplies are considered to be inadequate. There is no immediate relief to the supply problems facing the Viet Cong in the DANANG area of operations.

h. Assistance From Neighboring Forces. None believed to be available.

*R. R. Van Cleve*  
R. R. VAN CLEVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

TAB:

A. Enemy Situation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Same as Operation Order 340-65

A-1-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101200H October 1965

Appendix 2 (Enemy Order of Battle) to Annex A (Intelligence) to  
Operation Order 340-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

ORDER OF BATTLE

<u>UNIT:</u>	<u>LOCATION:</u>	<u>QDR:</u>	<u>STRENGTH:</u>	<u>EQUIPMENT:</u>	<u>REMARKS:</u>
--------------	------------------	-------------	------------------	-------------------	-----------------

CONFIRMED

H-41 Co	AT9266	NGUYEN DOA	150	2-60mm Mortar 7-AR's 1-IMG 30-SMG	None
---------	--------	------------	-----	--	------

PROBABLE

V-15 Co	AT8464	UNK	UNK	UNK	Engineer Co
Q-16 Co	AT8668	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
604th Reg	AT8670	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
137th Bn	AT8969	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
DucLop Co	AT8971	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
Quan Tin Bn	AT8478	UNK	UNK	UNK	None

POSSIBLE

U/I Co	AT8675	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
U/I Co	AT8970	NGUYEN QUANG CHAU	UNK	UNK	Element of 205 Eng Bn
U/I Co	AT8769	NGUYEN TUONG	UNK	1-60mm Mortar 1-IMG 1-AN/PRCLO	None

A-2-1

C O N F I D E N T I A L

DECLASSIFIED

Encl(4)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101100H October 1965

1. Strengths, weapons and commanders are variables subject to a wide variety of conditions; none are considered firm.



R. R. VAN CLEAVE  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Same as Operation Order 940-65

A-2-2 CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101100H October 1965

Appendix 3 (Astronomical Data and Weather Summary) to Annex A  
(Intelligence) to Operation Order 340-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

1. ASTRONOMICAL DATA.

DANANG

<u>DATE:</u>	<u>BMNT:</u>	<u>EMNT:</u>	<u>SRISE:</u>	<u>SSET:</u>	<u>BENT:</u>	<u>EENT:</u>	<u>MR:</u>	<u>MS:</u>	<u>MPHASE:</u>
18Oct65	0554	0617	0640	1825	1848	1911	0013	1347	1/4
19Oct65	0554	0617	0640	1824	1847	1910	0117	1439	1/4
20Oct65	0554	0617	0640	1823	1846	1909	0219	1529	1/4
21Oct65	0554	0617	0640	1823	1846	1909	0320	1614	1 1/4
22Oct65	0555	0618	0641	1822	1845	1908	****	****	New
23Oct65	0555	0618	0641	1822	1845	1908	****	****	New
24Oct65	0556	0619	0642	1823	1846	1909	****	****	New
25Oct65	0556	0619	0642	1823	1846	1909	****	****	New
26Oct65	0557	0619	0642	1823	1846	1909	****	****	New
27Oct65	0557	0620	0643	1822	1845	1908	0859	2029	New
28Oct65	0557	0620	0643	1822	1845	1908	0956	2118	New
29Oct65	0557	0620	0643	1822	1845	1908	1051	2209	New
30Oct65	0557	0620	0643	1822	1845	1908	1144	2300	New
31Oct65	0558	0621	0644	1823	1846	1909	1233	2353	New

2. WEATHER SUMMARY.

a. Precipitation. October marks the middle of the rainy season in the DANANG area. Precipitation will occur primarily in the form of showers and thunderstorms during the afternoon and early evening. These showers are generally intense and of short duration. They may be accompanied by severe squalls. It is anticipated that rain will prevail during the period of the operation. Absolute maximum rainfall for a twenty-four hour period will not exceed 11.0 inches.

b. Visibility. A deterioration of visibility will be evidenced during the month of October. During the month, haze aloft begins to occur with frequency, resulting in poor air to ground visibility from altitudes of 3,000 to 5,000 feet. Poor visibility in fog will occur in the highlands of DANANG during early morning hours. A prolonged period of drizzle or light rain and widespread fog, described as the "crachin", will begin to occur during the latter part of October. The "crachin" is characterized by low ceilings which quickly and greatly reduce visibility, generally

A-3-1 C O N F I D E N T I A L

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101100H October 1965

below 2 miles and frequently below  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile. The "crachin" weather will occasionally be found far up the windward slopes of higher terrain and far up the river valley.

c. Surface Winds. October marks the beginning of the Northeast monsoon. The prevailing low level flow during this month is Northeasterly. Winds in the DANANG sector will be variable from the North, Northwest and East.

d. Temperature. The average daily temperature during the month of October will be 78 degrees. High temperature during the month will not exceed 97 degrees. The low 59 degrees. Relative humidity will remain high. The highest relative humidity will occur during the early morning hours, or just after a rainshower. Lower humidity normally occurs during the afternoon hours.



R. R. VAN CLEAVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Same as Operation Order 340-65

A-3-2 CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101200H October 1965

Appendix 4 (Terrain Analysis) to Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 340-65

Ref: Maps: Sheets, 6559 II; 6558 I; 6659 III; 6658 IV.

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE AREA.a. Topography. Refer to Tab A (Terrain and Trail Analysis Overlay).

(1) Area A. Consists of plains, with slopes of less than 10%. Little grass, with thin shrubs and scattered trees. Cultivated land which includes a few ricefields and thin hedgerows of shrubs and trees. A small clustering of grave mounds are present in the area. Soils are commonly firm, but miry during and for two to three days following rains of an inch or more. Ricefields in the area are only firm during and immediately following the harvest.

(2) Area B. Nearly flat sandy plains with long narrow marshes and small wet depressions. Slopes in this area are generally less than 10%. Dense to sparse shrubs. Scattered ricefields are located adjacent to the marshes and in the depressions. Numerous grave mounds. Soils are moderately firm, but miry during and briefly following rains of one inch or more. Ricefields are firm only during and immediately following the harvest. Marshes and depressions are perennially miry.

(3) Area C. Consists of paddy land with a network of deep, steep banked streams, canals and ditches. Ricefields in the area are separated by earthen dikes one or two feet high. There are some road embankments. Numerous settlements with houses surrounded by thick hedges of shrubs and trees. There are many clusters of closely spaced grave mounds in the vicinity of the villages. Soils are flooded and miry most of the time; firm 1 to 2 months following the rice harvest, which started in September. Conditions of adjacent rice paddies is dependent upon the type of tillage practice followed.

(4) Area D. Forested hills and plains with closely spaced trees, entwined with woody vines and dense undergrowth. There are some areas of thick shrubs. Numerous narrow, steep walled valleys, gorges and ravines present.

A-4-1 CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101200H October 1965

(5) Area E. Mountains and rocky hills. This area consists of highly dissected land and rough surfaces. The terrain is commonly forested; rocky hills, however, are sparsely wooded. There are numerous narrow, steep walled valleys, gorges and ravines located in the area.

## 2. MILITARY ASPECTS OF THE AREA.

### a. Obstacles.

(1) Area A. FAIR movement for trucks and tanks when the ground is firm, becoming UNSUITABLE for trucks and POOR for tanks when the soil is miry. General movement is hindered by grave mounds, hedgerows, trees and ricefields. Foot troop movement is only slightly hindered by scrub, but is slowed in the flooded ricefields.

(2) Area B. Conditions are POOR for trucks and FAIR for tanks when the ground is firm, becoming UNSUITABLE for trucks and POOR for tanks when the soil is miry. Movement of trucks through the cultivated and grassy areas is tortuous. Tanks are mainly hindered by forests and hedges. General movement in the ricefields is only feasible when the ground is firm. Foot troops are hindered by the thick scrub, forests and flooded ricefields.

(3) Area C. UNSUITABLE for trucks and tanks, becoming POOR when the ground is firm. Movement is severely compartmented by streams, canals and ditches. Trucks are hindered by dikes and road embankments and by the hedges in and around the settlements. Grave mounds are obstacles to general movement. Foot troops will be slowed by scrub and dense forests.

(4) Area D. UNSUITABLE for trucks and tanks. Movement is precluded by closely spaced trees, Foot troop movement is difficult through undergrowth and scrub.

(5) Area E. UNSUITABLE for trucks and tanks. Movement is precluded by steep slopes and rough, heavily vegetated surfaces. Movement of foot troops will be extremely slow, due to rough surfaces, heavily vegetated areas and steep slopes.

### b. Cover and Concealment.

A-4-2 CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN  
101200H October 1965

(1) Area A. Virtually no cover. Local cover from flat trajectory fire is afforded by the grave mounds in the area. Concealment from the air is virtually non-existent for either vehicles and personnel, except for that provided by the hedgerows. POOR concealment of personnel from ground observation afforded by grave mounds and hedgerows. Virtually no concealment from ground observation for vehicles.

(2) Area B. POOR cover from flat trajectory weapons afforded by stream banks and surface irregularities. FAIR concealment of personnel and vehicles from air and ground observation is afforded by forests, scrubs and hedges. Stream banks, houses and surface irregularities provide some concealment of personnel from ground observation.

(3) Area C. Virtually no cover available. There is some cover from flat trajectory fire afforded by grave mounds, road embankments, dikes and the steep banks of streams, canals and ditches. POOR concealment of personnel from ground observation by houses, hedges, grave mounds, dikes, banks of streams and ditches. Virtually no concealment for vehicles from air or ground observation.

(4) Area D. FAIR to GOOD cover from flat trajectory weapons is provided by steep walls of valleys and ravines. GOOD concealment of vehicles and personnel from air observation is provided by a forest canopy. GOOD concealment from ground observation is afforded by the dense undergrowth and scrub.

(5) Area E. GOOD cover from flat trajectory fire afforded by steep slopes and walls of ravines, gorges and valleys. VERY GOOD concealment from air observation is provided by a high, dense forest canopy. FAIR to GOOD concealment from ground observation by undergrowth and scrub. POOR concealment on sparsely forested hills.

c. Avenues of Approach. See Tab A (Terrain and Trail Analysis)

*R. R. Van Cleve*

R. R. VAN CLEVE  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

TAB:

A. Terrain and Trail Analysis Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Same as Operation Order 340-65

CONFIDENTIAL

A-4-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 18 of 35 copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 132400H October 1965

Annex C (Fire Support) to OpO 340-65

Ref: (a) Map: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, AMS: Edition 1/70, Sheet 4458 IV

Time Zone: HOTEL

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUM's.

b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's.

2. MISSION. Air and artillery will provide close supporting fires for 3d Reconnaissance Battalion in area of operation.

3. EXECUTION.

a. FSCC, 3d Marines will coordinate all supporting fire.

b. All requests for artillery fire, close air support, helo resupply and med evacs will be made through FSCC, 3d Marines.

c. Requests will be made wherever possible by attached FO or FAC Teams; reconnaissance personnel will be prepared to call and adjust fires.

d. If an air strike is requested and approved, the unit requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Operation Order 340-65.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. See Operation Order 340-65.

*R. R. Van Cleve*  
 R. R. VAN CLEVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

Appendix

1-Fire Support Overlay to Annex C (Fire Support) to Operation Order 340-65.

DISTRIBUTION: Operation Order 340-65

C-1

CONFIDENTIAL

# 7	915643	# 2	822644
# 24	914639	# 1	805650
# 30	909631	# 10	811650
# 8	901628	# 12	832659
# 28	897630	# 19	845659
# 15	888629	# 3	858662
# 27	888624	# 20	869663
# 25	880623	# 5	876663
# 6	871620	# 9	862671
# 14	861621	# 16	870676
# 18	851616		
# 26	848621		
# 22	848612		
# 13	835620		
# 23	815631		
# 17	821636		
# 21	806636		
# 4	809645		

ENCLOSURE (4)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 25 of 35 copies  
3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
DA NANG, RVN  
132400H October 1965

Annex C (Fire Support) to OpO 340-65

Ref: (a) Map: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, AMS: Series 1:701, Sheet 4458 IV

Time Zone: HOTEL

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUM's.

b. Friendly Forces. Current GTSUM's.

2. MISSION. Air and artillery will provide close supporting fires for 3d Reconnaissance Battalion in area of operation.

3. EXECUTION.

a. FSCC, 3d Marines will coordinate all supporting fire.

b. All requests for artillery fire, close air support, helo resupply and med evacs will be made through FSCC, 3d Marines.

c. Requests will be made wherever possible by attached FO or FAC Teams; reconnaissance personnel will be prepared to call and adjust fires.

d. If an air strike is requested and approved, the unit requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Operation Order 340-65.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. See Operation Order 340-65.

  
R. R. VAN CLEVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

Appendix

1-Fire Support Overlay to Annex C (Fire Support) to Operation Order 340-65.

DISTRIBUTION: Operation Order 340-65

C-1

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 12 of 12 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 241700H October 1965

S-3

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: 3d Reconnaissance Bn. Operation Trail- Blazer

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6658 IV, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: 3d Reconnaissance Bn. (-) H&S Co. (-) Co. D, Co. C (-) FO Team and FAC Team.
2. MISSION: 3d Reconnaissance Bn. (-) on order, reconnoiter the trail network to locate the entrance and egress routes to Happy Valley and the DA NANG TAOR from the Southwest.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 181900H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 241630H - October 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 340-65

COMPANY C

## 6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

- (1) At 191300H (AT 876255). Co. C, while occupying hill 423 located numerous panji stakes on the military and topographical crest. Straw hats which had been previously found along this trail by a previous patrol were no longer there except for 3 or 4, which indicated the VC had recently used this trail complex.
- (2) At 191130H (AT 855633). The point of Co. C arrived at a stream and trail junction. At that point, a VC with an automatic weapon fired at the point from a distance of 30 meters inflicting no casualties. The point immediately returned the fire, but the VC fled. It is believed there may have been two VC instead of one. Blood stains were found in the vicinity of where the VC had fired from. Near the vicinity of the stream (AT 855633) 20 bundles of panji stakes were found. The stakes were 1 inch in diameter, 18 inches in length and made of wood. They were sharpened at both ends. Each bundle contained approximately 15 stakes to a bundle.
- (3) At 191300H (AT 851634). Co. C, found a VC check point at these coordinates. Numerous fighting holes were located around the check point. The check point hut was approximately 8 X 6 X 6 feet constructed of saplings, bamboo, and thatched with grass. No VC were found in the area.
- (4) At 221000H (AT 828628). One squad from Co. C, found 6 huts in two different locations. Each location contained 3 huts. These huts were constructed of saplings, vines, and thatched with grass.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

28

ENCLOSURE (4)

At the first location at these coordinates, while the patrol occupied the area, 2 VC walked into the area from the South and were immediately taken under fire. The VC dropped their packs as they fled down the trail. The packs contained numerous medical supplies, 20 lbs. of rice, note books, ID cards and other documents. The packs were approximately as large as a willy peter bag. The first hut complex contained a large hut approximately 18 X 100 feet. This hut had raised platforms made of saplings and were used as sleeping quarters. Underneath the hut was approximately 10 cords of wood. The other two huts were approximately 12 X 30 feet and constructed of the same material. One hut was used as a sleeping area and the other, as a wood storage and sleeping area. Approximately 150 meters West, and off the trail (AT 828628), 3 huts 12 X 30 feet and constructed of the same material were used for classrooms, rice processing, and storage. The 1st hut contained 2 blackboards. The 2nd hut contained rice and rice husks. The 3rd contained a blackboard, sleeping platforms and cut lumber. Outside of the 3 huts a rough saw mill was found. Near the vicinity of the huts were 3 terraces and a podium centrally located facing the terrace. (Refer to sketch)

- (5) At 230830H (AT 830630). Co C, found a cave containing 30 rounds of M-14 ammo, a flash light and miscellaneous items. The cave was destroyed by demolitions and the items returned for G-2 inspection. 250 meters northeast of the camp, a 12 X 30 feet hut (lean-to) was found unoccupied. It was constructed of saplings, vines, and thatched with grass.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) All the hut complexes were destroyed by demolitions as well as the cave and small saw mill.
- (2) All documents and findings were returned for G-2 inspection.
- (3) Map Corrections:  
A well used trail not shown on the map was used for approximately 7,000 meters. (Refer to overlay) The trail is approximately 2 feet wide.
- (4) A trail marker was found along the trail complex. (Refer to sketch)

COMPANY D

## Co D Patrol - Operation "Trailblazer"

190630H At (AT 895625), along the trail network the Co D patrol leader observed trail markings of three types: One trail marking device was pieces of square 8" X 8" blue plastic placed on trees and vegetation. Another marker was represented by diagonal cut chips blazed into trees along the trail. Three circular marks, one within the other, painted with white paint on trees. These markers were seen throughout the period of patrol action.

211130H At (AT 830630) the Co D patrol approached the outer edges of a VC camp site and was taken under fire by one VC hiding behind a rock. No description of clothing, weapon or equipment, could be made. The patrol returned fire with no apparent effect. The VC broke contact after a few moments and disappeared into one of the many gullies in the area. One USMC was wounded as a result of this engagement.

211145H At (AT 830630) the patrol moved into a VC campsite (see (1) of Camp Complex Diagram) consisting of two huts. The huts were constructed of mahogany wood with thatched roofs and could accomodate 20 people each. They were well constructed and appeared to have been fairly new and had been recently occupied as indicated by the neat and clean appearance of the area. No equipment was located in the huts. Several caves were located within the immediate area. The caves were capable of holding small groups of people. While clearing out the caves with explosives one USMC was wounded as a result of a premature detonation of a fragmentation grenade, lot number unknown.

211300H At (AT 830630) the company patrol broke into platoon size patroling units and commenced a search of the trail network moving West from this position. At 1545H 3dPlt, CoD located 4 huts at (AT 834647) (see (2) of Camp Complex Diagram). While searching the area they encountered five VC. The VC were dressed only in black shorts and apparently had been surprised. They were armed with CHICOM carbines. After a fire fight of several minutes the VC broke contact and moved in a Westerly direction. One VC was killed and one VC was wounded in this action. Two USMC were WIA. At 1555H 2dPlt, CoD while moving up to secure the area ahead located three huts at (AT 833643). The camp area contained what appeared to be a carpentry/ordnance hut and two billeting huts, constructed of mahogany. The carpentry/ordnance area contained 60 newly constructed wooden mines, similar to the Russian PMB-6 mine. Approximately 700 bamboo stakes in bundles of twenty were located. The billeting huts were 16' X 25' and could accomodate 20 people each. There was fresh cut fire wood under the floor. Six live, white poland, pigs were also found in the area. The campsite was located next to a clear running stream.



220800 - 1200H a search of the four hut area (AT 834647) located: 300 pounds of rice in tins and boxes; large quantities of civilian clothing, including shirts, hats, underwear, khaki and black trousers; large cooking pots; numerous documents; training manuals including a first aid handbook and a VC trail marking code books; diaries; medical supplies of large variety; one case and six loose CHICOM hand grenades.

230730H. 2d and 3d Plt's, CoD moved Westerly up the trail approximately 300 meters up the trail the group discovered 15 huts. The huts were capable of accomodating 100 people. Three 2' X 4' X 2' empty pigeon coops were found in the area. The area appeared to have been utilized for billeting, training, supply center and a possible hospital hut. The patrols located the following equipment and material: thirty complete packs with sufficient clothing to outfit 100 men. The packs were neatly packed, sewen closed and marked apparently with the name of the owner; womens clothing consisting of dresses and white medical frocks; approximately 4 tons of rice in tins and boxes; 2 cases of 2mm ammunition; 4 cases, 24 each, of CHICOM hand grenades; 2 cases of stick hand grenades and 2 cases of potato masher type grenades; 2 cases of AT rifle grenades; 20 FMD-6 mines; large quantities of personal documents and photographs, many of the photographs were taken by UYEN photographer of Da Nang; a variety of training manuals and notebooks, many of the notebooks contained rosters of personnel.

230930H 2d and 3d Plt, CoD moved West up to the 1025 hill complex. Enroute the group encountered one VC, who fired on them twice at different locations along the trail. No casualties were inflicted or sustained. A squad from the 2d Plt, in orienting themselves in the area, moved 20 meters up the trail where they were engaged by 10 VC. The 10 VC were dressed in khaki uniforms and boots made of leather. Their clothing appeared fresh and dry. They were armed with 7.62 CHICOM submachine guns and carried hand grenades. The initial outburst from the VC inflicted 4 USMC WIA, 3 more USMC were wounded as 2d Plt, CoD attempted to move through the unit already engaged. The fire fight lasted 10 minutes as the VC held their ground. They finally broke contact and fled West. 2 VC were killed in this engagement.

231100H 1st Plt, CoD commenced destroying the four hut camp complex. All the livestock were killed. The rice was scattered throughout the area. Grenades were destroyed and the huts razed. Documents and equipment of intelligence value was evacuated with the patrol.

231700H. The 2d and 3d Plt, CoD, while moving East down trail from hill 1025, sighted one VC sitting in a tree located 50 meters off the trail. He was shot out of the tree, and apparently killed, by one of the patrol members.

240900H. CoD completed destroying all the huts, food and non-portable equipment within its patrol area. Items of intelligence value were retained.

DECLASSIFIED

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 4 VC KIA and 1 VC WIA.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good, WIA's in good condition, and morale outstanding.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
- CONCLUSIONS:
- a. That the mission was successful and was accomplished with minor incidents.
  - b. That the trail described in the mission was found. Hill 1025 disclosed no trail leading to the North or East. The trail leads directly towards the West into the Happy Valley area.
  - c. That the trail located was used extensively. A sign located on the trail indicated control point 24 from the South and control point 21 from the North. The sign was very clear and easily located and had writing that stated "Do not give information to enemy intelligence officers that would damage the National Liberation Front".
  - d. That the camp complexes discovered and destroyed had been used as a training camp, and/or billeting area.
  - e. That the complex contained an engineer area for the construction and manufacture of mines and panji stakes. Lumber for VC construction purposes was obtained through the use of the saw mill located within the complex.
  - f. That the camp areas contained documents, medical supplies, clothing, construction material, ammunition and foodstuffs.
  - g. That the complex was divided into three separate camps, one being an engineer camp, one an ordnance camp and the other a training camp.
  - h. That one of the VC killed was of North Vietnamese origin.
  - i. That the PRC-25 proved to be the only communications equipment that was acceptable for this operation.
  - j. That resupply and evacuation requirements by air for patrols within a jungle canopy require the provision of a sling in excess of 200 feet in length for helicopters attempting resupply or evacuation.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

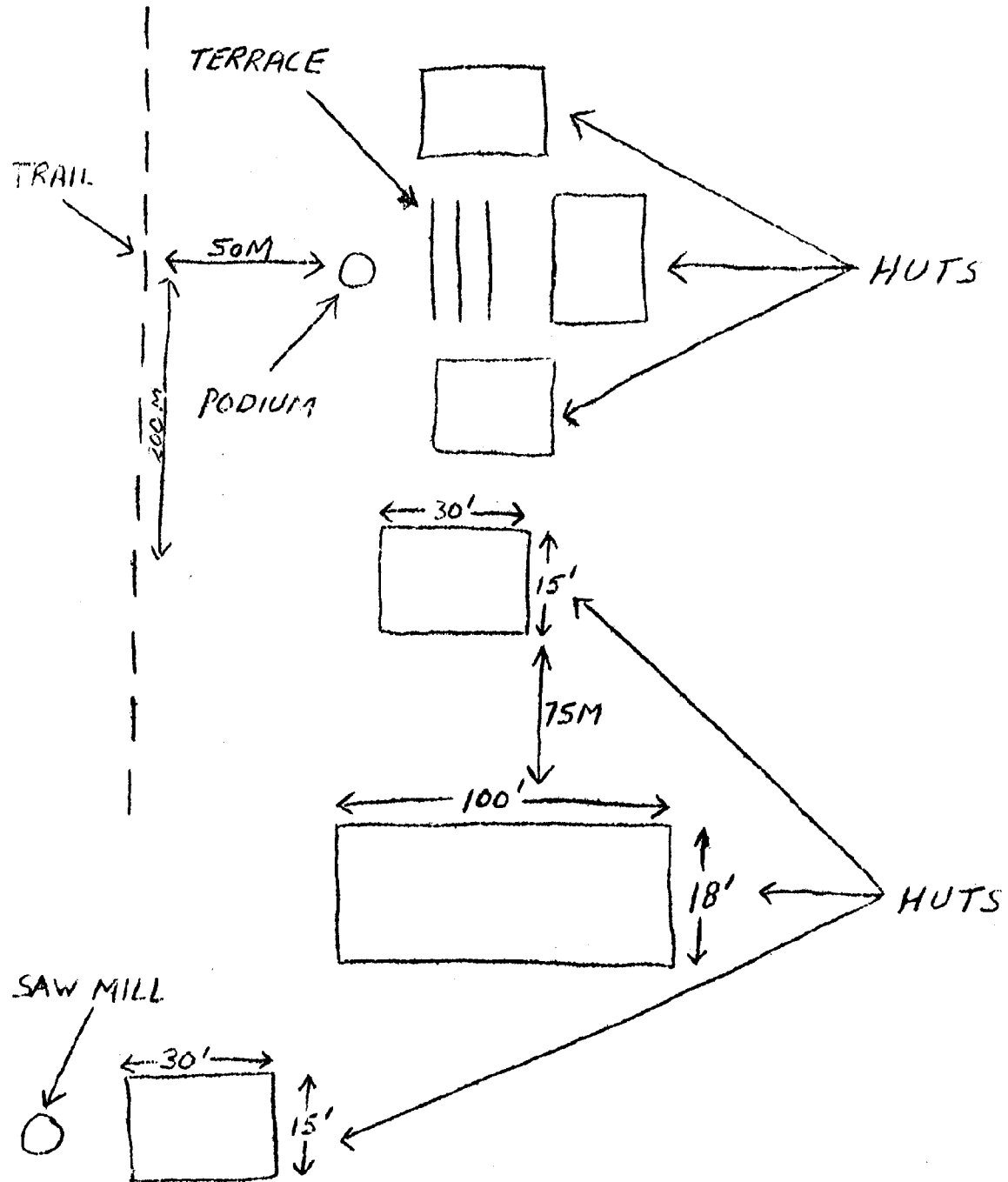
- a. That the trail as indicated be interdicted with air and artillery fires intermittantly.
- b. That patrols of this type be used to verify intelligence information already on hand or suspected. Patrols of this type are not conclusive to good employment unless a definite area or site is of intelligence value.
- c. That the PRC-25 be utilized on all reconnaissance patrols.
- d. That modification of USMC helicopters be completed to include a sling of at least 200 feet in length for adequate resupply and evacuation.
- e. That a suitable broad brimmed hat be obtained for issue to reconnaissance personnel.

R. R. VAN CLEVE  
LtCol 3dReconBn

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

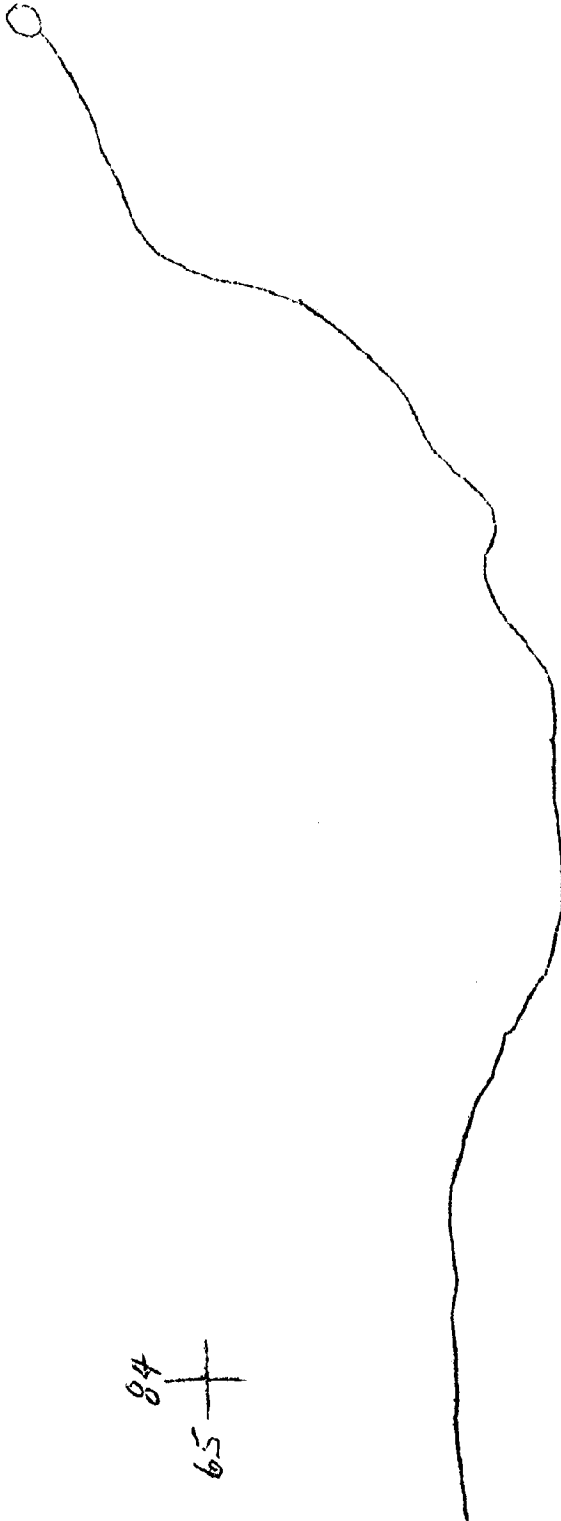
**DECLASSIFIED**





DECLASSIFIED

42  
46



MAP CORRECTION

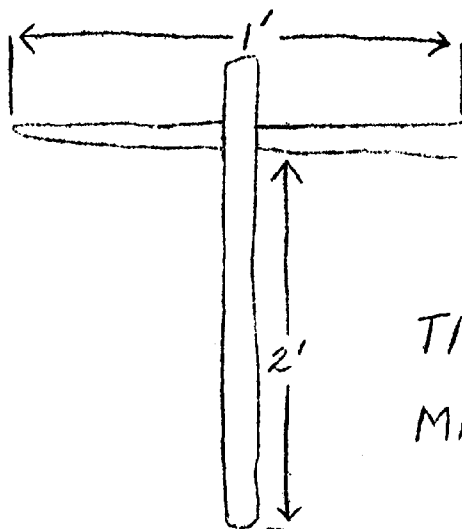
84  
65

ENCL (3)

35

ENCLOSURE (4)

DECLASSIFIED



TRAIL  
MARKER

Co 3d REC Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

Copied 12 Oct 65  
 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 201300H Oct 65

From: 3d Reconnaissance Battalion  
 To: 3d ReconBn; INFO: 3d MarDiv, 3d Marines, 4th Marines, 7th Marines,  
 9th Marines.

Frag Order #1

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. See current ISUM's.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM's and PIR's.

2. MISSION. 3d Reconnaissance Battalion continues to establish a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI enclaves.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. 3d ReconBn (-)
  - (1) 3d ReconBn (-) continue OpOrd 340-65.
  - (2) H&S Company continue OpOrd 340-65.
  - (3) Company C (-) continue OpOrd 340-65.
  - (4) Company D continue OpOrd 340-65.
- b. Company A continue patrol operations in RAOR's 2, 3 and 4 from 27 to 31 Oct 65.
- c. Recon Group Alpha
  - (1) Operations will be confined to an area NORTH of grid line 92 and WEST of grid line 54.
  - (2) Maintain at least two platoons in RAOR's one and or two at all times from 24 to 31 Oct 65.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. IAW OpOrd 340-65 and 341-65 as pertaining to respective units.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS. IAW OpOrd 340-65 and 341-65.

*W. K. Horn*  
 W. K. HORN

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMar	(1)
9thMar	(1)
4thMar	(1)
7thMar	(1)
ReconBn	(9)

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl (5)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy of copies  
3d ReconBn  
DA NANG, RVN  
25 Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER 342-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 336-65  
(b) Maps: 1:50,000 Series L701, Sheet Numbers 6559 I, II;  
6659 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757  
II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Reference (a).

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM's.
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S.
- c. Attachments and detachments. Reference (a).

2. MISSION. 3d ReconBn (-)(Rein) establishes a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI enclaves.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. 3d ReconBn (-)(Rein) accomplishes its assigned mission by maintaining area surveillance and reconnaissance with five reconnaissance companies (-) conducting aggressive patrolling within RAOR's. Fire support and infantry reinforcement requirements will be effected by direct liaison with cognizant Regimental Commanders.

b. CoA: DA NANG

- (1) 28-31 Oct: conduct reconnaissance operations in vic dividing line, RAOR's 4 and 5.
- (2) 30 Oct-2 Nov: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 3.
- (3) 2-5 Nov: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 5.
- (4) 4-7 Nov: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 3.
- (5) 6-9 Nov: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 5.

c. Recon Group Alpha: CHU LAI

- (1) Operations will be confined to an area NORTH of grid line 92 and WEST of grid line 54.
- (2) Maintain at least two platoons in RAOR's 1 and 2 at all times from 1-7 Nov 65.

--1--

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~*Enclosed (c)*



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~d. CoC(-): DA NANG

- (1) 27 Oct-7 Nov: Maintain one platoon in RAOR 6.

e. CoD: DA NANG

- (1) 27 Oct-7 Nov: Maintain two platoons in RAOR 2.
- (2) Coordinate activities WEST of grid line 84 with CoA CO.

f. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Reconnaissance operations will be conducted as set forth in paragraph 3a of reference (a).
- (2) Coordinate all missions with cognizant Regimental Commanders.
- (3) ENL's. Annex A to reference (a).
- (4) Submit helicopter requirements to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) not later than 48 hours prior to commencement of mission.
- (5) Use varying means and times of entry and exit; helo LZ's will be no closer than 3000 meters to objective area.
- (6) Submit operation orders not later than 24 hours prior to execution of assigned missions to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) for reproduction and distribution. DA NANG only.
- (7) Submit patrol rosters to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) prior to execution of assigned missions. DA NANG only.
- (8) Patrol Leaders report to the Battalion S-2 immediately on return to the Battalion area for debriefing. DA NANG only.
- (9) Prepare alternate plans for entry to and exit from RAOR's.
- (10) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire.
- (11) If an airstrike is requested and approved, display a single red panel at position when aircraft are on station.
- (12) Be prepared to recommend infantry reinforcement and suitable primary and alternate LZ's for its entry.
- (13) For DA NANG RAOR's see Annex B to reference (a); CHU LAI RAOR's see Annex C, reference (a).

--2--

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Reference (a).
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
  - a. Reference (a).
  - b. Battalion Command post remains the same.



R. R. VAN CLEVE  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

## ANNEXES:

## A-Intelligence

DISTRIBUTION

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMar	(1)
9thMar	(1)
4thMar	(1)
7thMar	(1)
3dReconBn	(9)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

3d RECON BN  
13 of 20 copies  
Co A, 3d Recon Bn  
DANANG, VIET NAM  
291800, Sept 1965

OPERATION ORDER: 167-65

REF: (a) MAP: VIET NAM

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

2nd Platoon, Co A, 3d Recon Bn 2/Lt MacCaskill

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER

2. MISSION. 2nd Plt, Co A, will conduct day and night undetected land Reconnaissance, establish day OP'S and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 30 Sept -3 Oct 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. The 2nd Plt, Co A, with attachments will truck to C.P. 1 arriving by 3001800. Make final liaison and depart OPI at 301945. 2A proceed to CP's 2, 3, 4 and 5 arriving NLT 011200 and establish day O.P. vicinity of C.P. 5. At 011945, 2A move to C.P. 6 and 7 establishing a day/night O.P. and selective night ambush position vicinity of C.P. 7. 2A remain this vicinity until 030430 at which time 2A will move to C.P.'S 8, 5, 4, 3, 2, and 1, arriving NLT than 031800. For return to C.P. by truck.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 2nd Plt, Co A, truck to C.P. 1 arriving NLT 301800. Pick up to be by truck at C.P. 1 at 031800 for return to C.P.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention Cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

1

ENCLOSURE (7)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.
- a. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
  - b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
  - c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
  - d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
  - e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
  - f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
  - g. THRUST LINE: 9289
  - h. UBC: "ROCKET SHIP" 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
  - i. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-league.
  - j. Platoon Sergeant with 2A12 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 2A34 when squads separated.
  - k. A communication relay will be established at DONG DEN.
  - l. E and E: "MAKE TRACKS"

B.G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

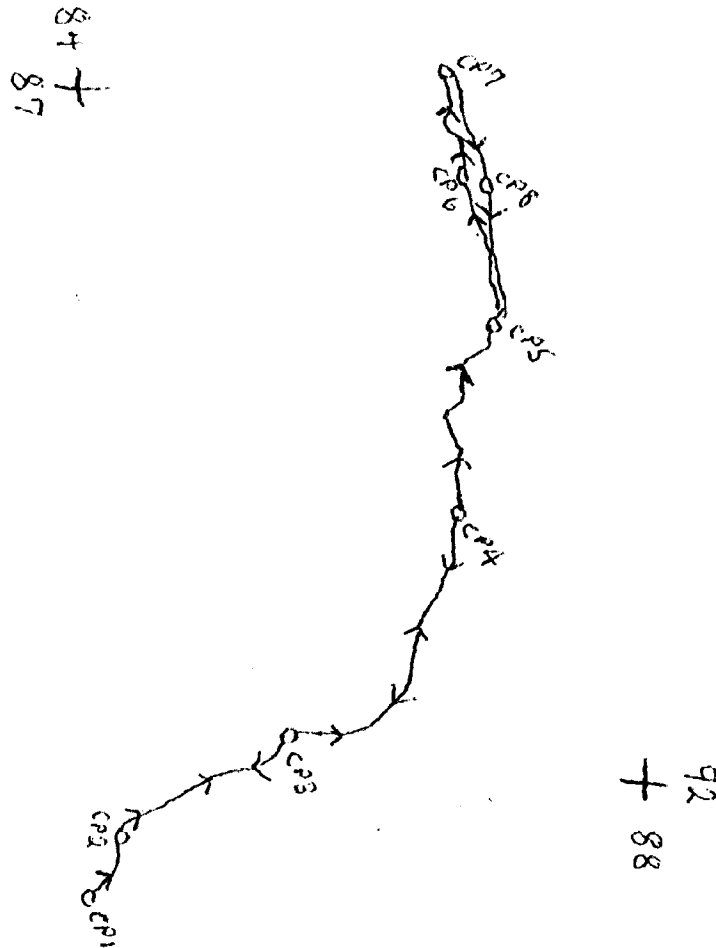
DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3d Marines	(3)
2nd Bn, 3d Mar.	(1)
BN	(4)
Co	(2)
Co A	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Copy 13 of 70 Copies  
Co A, 3d Recon Bn  
DANANG, VIET NAM  
291600, Sept, 1965  
Map: Viet Nam, 1:50,000  
Sheet 6659 III  
OPD 167-65



3

ENCLOSURE (7)

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No. 8 of 18  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
031030H October 1965

S-3

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Ser I-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) OLT (16) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 301800H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 031020H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 107-65
6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
302100H	(AT 912858)	While patrol was moving up the trail in a North-westerly direction, the point detected a possible VC ambush. The point man walked right up to the VC and fired 3 rounds as the VC attempted to flee. The VC was armed with a Carbine and wore dark clothing with a beret. It is believed the VC had been wounded because of the moans heard after contact had been broken. 3 carbine rounds were found at the position the VC had occupied. Movement from all directions was heard after the contact was made and broken. The patrol leader did not attempt pursuit.
010650H	(AT 911865)	The patrol had linked up with 3-Delta. The 3-Delta patrol, observed 15 VCS at these coordinates at a range of 500 meters. As the 3-Delta patrol took the VCS under fire and the VCS were attempting to disperse across the rice paddies, the 2-Alpha patrol then combined their fire power with 3-Delta's on the VCS. Two VCS were observed hit by small arms fire and seen to fall. One of the two VCS who had fallen was observed hobbling toward the brush line paralleling the rice paddy complex. When 3-Delta had reached the VCS's position on the low ground, the 2-Alpha patrol

CONFIDENTIAL

4

ENCLOSURE (7)

CONFIDENTIAL

ceased fire and continued on their mission.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) Map Correction: Refer to overlay. This trail is 4 feet to 6 feet wide and is not booby trapped. One trail marker was noted carved into a large tree. (Refer to sketch). The rain forest canopy is 40 to 50 feet high. The vegetation under the rain forest is traversible.
- (2) Communications in the patrols area of operation was considered fair. Utilization of a long wire increased the communication range on efficiency of the AN/PRC/10.
- (3) The trail network in the patrols area has been used frequently.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: One VC killed and two wounded.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:  
Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

D. C. MAC CASKILL  
1stLt Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

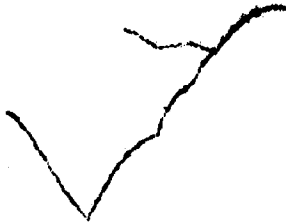
CONFIDENTIAL

5

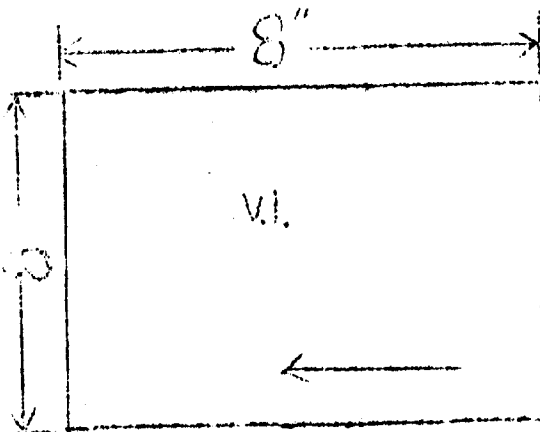
ENCLOSURE (7)

85  
88+

- A. This trail is not shown on the 1:50,000 map. The trail commences at (AT 884879).



+86 }



- B. This trail marker was found engraved on a large tree trunk at (AT 878377). The initials "V. L." and the arrow were plainly visible.

6

ENCLOSURE (7)



31 REC 15 N

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 16 of 22 copies  
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 031030H Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER 168-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoA, will conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned area from 4-7 Oct 65.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. The 3d Platoon, CoA, with attachments will helo-lift to LZ (AT 837827) (DONG DEN) at 040800. After consolidation in LZ, move to CP's 1, 2 and 3, establishing night OP/LP vicinity of CP 3. At 050430, 3A move to CP 4 and 5, establishing patrol base and day OP in vicinity of CP 5. At 051945 one squad move to CP 6 and 7, establishing night selective ambush position at CP 7. At 060530, squad return to CP 5. At 061945, one squad move to vicinity CP's 8 and 9, establishing night selective ambush positions. At 070500, squad return to CP 5, and at 070630, 3A move vicinity CP 10, secure LZ (AT 825859) and remain in area until pickup at 070730 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 3d Platoon, CoA helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 040800 to LZ (AT 837827) (DONG DEN). Pickup by helo at LZ (AT 825859) at 070730 for return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (8)

CONFIDENTIAL

e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3dReconBn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.

f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.

b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.

c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.

d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".

e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code, "BRAVO REPORT".

f. FREQ: P- 39.8 A-38.8, Change "FLIP FLOP".

g. THRUST LINE: 8588

h. UBC: "PINK CLOVER", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.

i. AUTHENTICATION: BASEBALL TEAM-LEAGUE.

j. Platoon Sergeant with 3A12 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 3A34 when squads separated.

k. A communication relay will be established at DONG DEN.

l. E & E: "MAKE TRACKS".

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (4)  
2/3 (1)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoA, 3dReconBn (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

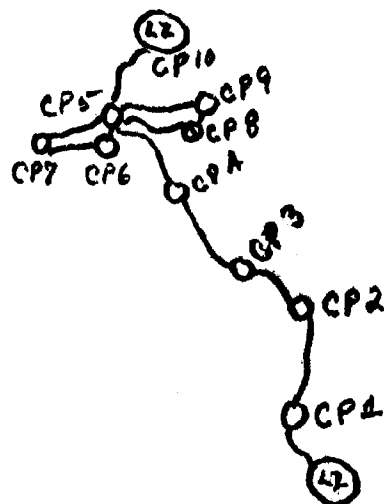
ENCLOSURE ( )

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 15 of 22 copies  
CoA, 3d Recon Bn  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP, VIETNAM 1:50,000  
SHEET 6659 III  
OpO 168-65

88+81



+82  
87

CONFIDENTIAL

( ) ENCLOSURE  
ENCLOSURE (8)

0-3

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

5-3  
 Copy No. 9 of 12 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn  
 Ft. Monmouth, RVN

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 3 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Ser. L-791

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (16) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 040800H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 071230H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 168-65
6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No visual or physical contact made.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

At 051400H (AT 820839). The patrol was proceeding North on a trail when they came upon a hidden VC storage area. The storage area consisted of one building elevated 3 feet off the ground by 12 4X4 hardwood beams. The building itself was constructed of 4X4 studs and 2X6 siding boards all made of hardwood, possibly oak. The sidings were fastened to the studs by interlocking slots and inserts and were fastened together by wooden peg's. All the fastenings on the walls and floor were driven from the inside. The ceiling was fastened by wooden pegs from the outside. There were no door or windows. The building was approximately 30 feet long, 15 feet wide and 10 feet high. The hardwood building had a canopy over it made of thatched bamboo. A rain forest canopy approximately 100 feet high surrounds the area. The building was filled to capacity with rice. There were an estimated 300 bushels of rice within its interior. The rice was treshed and unhusked. 60 meters West of the storage hut two leveled, cleared areas approximately 25 meters square were located. There use could not be determined. At 051600H. The patrol destroyed the building and its contents by burning it. (AT 820839) 20 meters from the hut a booby trap was tripped. The trap consisted of one Chi Com hand grenade tied with a vine to a log. Two USMC received severe leg wounds. A round of M-79 was fired into the hut resulting in a small secondary explosion inflicting a head wound on one USMC. The USMC WIA's were helo evacuated

C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

to C and C. Their condition was considered fair. No VC were detected in the building area or its surroundings.

At 070700 (AT 828853). A trail was found at (AT 828853); it ran along the stream in a northeasterly direction for 500 meters. The trail is not shown on the map. The trail was 4 feet wide and had been matted down. 10 or 15 small fire places were detected. 15 to 20 Hutsches approximately 5 feet square to 15 feet square were also located. The rain forest canopy was 80 feet high. This trail was not booby trapped. No trail markers were detected.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Three USMC WIA's resulting from VC booby traps. Helo evacuated to C & C. Condition considered fair.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: That the trail at (AT 828853) be continually shelled by H & I fires.

J. LATERRA  
1st Lt. Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

Indications are that the VC storage area had been used for two or three weeks and that the VC used local laborers to harvest and carry the rice to its location. The VC Company utilized as a security element was possibly the N-68 Company just recently reported in this vicinity on 2 September. This Companys' purpose was to help harvest, and protect against intervention by local forces until disposition of the rice could be accomplished.

CONFIDENTIAL

3rd REC BN

CONFIDENTIALCopy 17 22 copies  
CoA, 3dReconBn  
1st Platoon, RVN  
040900H Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER 169-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

## Task Organization:

1st Platoon, CoA, 3dReconBn

2/Lt HENDERSON

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final Check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

- 2. MISSION. 1st Platoon, CoA will conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 5-8 Oct 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. The 1st Platoon, CoA with attachments truck to FOX FORT (AT 900775) at 051730 and make final Liaison with 2dBn, 3dMarines units at FOX FORT. At 051945, 1A proceed to CP's 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, arriving at the latter NLT 060600. 1A establish squad day OP's in vicinity of CP 7. At 061945, 1A establish squad night selective ambush position in vicinity of CP 6, squad to return to day OP position by 070600. At 070600, 1A establish team OP's in vicinity of CP 7. At 071945, 1A move to CP's 8, 9 and 10, arriving CP 10 NLT 080600 and remain that vicinity. Secure LZ (AT 856777) for pickup by helo at 080730 and return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 1st Platoon, CoA truck to FOX FORT (AT 900775) at 051730 helo lift out from LZ (AT 856777) at 080730 and return to LZ FINCH.

b. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.

c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.

d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.

e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3dReconBn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to leaving.

f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (9)

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: F- 39.8 A-38.8
- g. THRUST LINE: 8880
- h. UBC: "TONG FRIAN", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: BASEBALL TEAM-LEAGUE
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 1A12 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 1A34 when squads separated.
- k. A communication relay will be established at DONG DEN.
- l. E & E: "MAKE TRACKS"

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

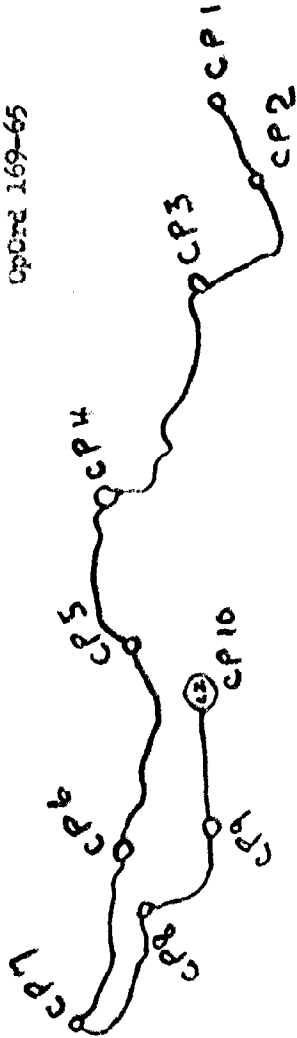
G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (4)  
2/3 (1)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoA, 3dRecon (4)

ENCLOSURE (9)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 12 of 23 Copies  
Co A, 3d Recon Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: TILTING 1:50,000  
SHEET 6699 III  
OpOrd 169-65

82 +  
72



+ 75  
90

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (9)



CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

Copy No. 11 of 20 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
080814Z October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000,

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (16) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 051730H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 080730H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 169-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
061315H	(AT 840783)	6 VCS were observed cutting rice. They finished cutting rice then moved with the rice towards a tree line at (AT 840783) where they were joined by 3 VCS. After an hour all 9 VCS moved West carrying large grey packs full of rice. They moved to the West near the bottom of the finger at (AT 836786) then they went South and disappeared from view. They all wore dark clothing and no hats.
061500H	(AT 834781)	One VCS moved North out of a tree line and disappeared into another tree line at these coordinates. He wore dark clothing, no hat and was carrying a large bundle.
061730H	(AT 834781)	2 VCS moved out of a tree line, and disappeared into another tree line at these coordinates. One wore dark clothing, the other green. They wore no hats. One carried a large bundle. The VCS occasionally looked up towards the patrol's location.
071200H	(AT 833787)	One VC, moved to within 20 meters of the patrol's forward observation post. He wore dungarees, a green bush hat and carried a weapon of unknown origin. Four M-26 grenades hung from his U.S. made cartridge belt. He was approximately 17 years old. One member of the patrol fired at the VC, the VC immediately took cover in the 10 foot tall grass. The members of the patrol then swept the area, but could not find any trace of the VC.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

071300H (AT 834781)

4 VCS, moving in pairs at an interval of 5 minutes, moved from one tree line, and disappeared into another tree line at these coordinates. They wore dark clothing and no hats. One VCS was carrying a bundle.

071400H (AT 836786)

3 VCS, moved out of the tree line and into the rice paddies, they cut rice for approximately one hour and then proceeded with the cut rice into a tree line at (AT 840783). They wore dark clothing and straw hats.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

(1) At 052130H (AT 8477). The patrol passed the village of THON-HUA-TRUNG utilizing the trail which is shown on the map, passes through the center of the village. No activity of any nature was noted. Several huts were checked. There was no indication that the huts were being used at this time. No one was observed entering or exiting the village during a 49 hour period that this village was placed under observation. The rice paddy complex surrounding the village had approximately 20% of the rice cultivated. The rest of the paddies were not being used.

(2) Communications with relay teams on DONG DEN MOUNTAIN throughout the patrol's area was excellent.

(3) The trails used, were free of booby traps and trail markers.

(4) The area is infested with land leeches.

(5) No map corrections were noted.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: (1) VC possibly wounded.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

## 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

There is a good possibility that somewhere in the area bounded by (8279, 8277, 8477, 8479). There exists a guerrilla camp supporting a platoon size (or larger) band of guerrillas. Valley between 2 fingers (vicinity AT 8378) seems most likely spot. If village THON HUA TRUNG is in fact deserted or nearly deserted it should be thoroughly searched and destroyed.

W. T. HENDERSON  
1st Lt. Co A.

## 11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY OBSERVER:

Indications are; that the VCS detected in the area of grid square (AT 8378) are actually forced laborers working under the control of the recently reported N-68 VC Company with its mission to assist local forces in the protection and harvesting of the rice for future use. This VC company was reported in the general area on 2 September; that

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

the rice is finding its way to small processing stations in and around the base of DUNG DEN; that the rice is processed and the majority transported out of the DANANG complex via the SONG NAM; that a portion of the rice harvest, after processing, is retained at these stations for present and future support of VC forces operating within the north-wester portion of the DANANG TAOR.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

3d Rec Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 19 of 21 Copies  
 CoA, 3d ReconBn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 070900, Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER: 170-65

Ref: (a) MAP: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organizations

2nd Platoon, CoA, 3d ReconBn

1stLt MACCASKILL

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN soldier.

- 2. MISSION. 2nd Platoon, CoA will conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day CP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 9-13 Oct 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. The 2nd Platoon, CoA with attachments Helo-lift from LZ FINCH to LZ (AT 845675). Upon consolidation in LZ, 2A move to CP 1 where one squad will be sent to CP 2. Upon return of squad from CP 2, 2A move to CP 3 and 4, where 2A will establish a Patrol Base arriving NLT 091900. One squad will establish night CP/LP in vicinity of CP 4 on stream NLT 091945. At 100630 one squad move to CP 6 and 7, checking the area in vicinity of CP 7. This squad return to CP 4 NLT 101600 Relocate Patrol Base and establish CP/LP near stream NLT 101900. At 11-0630, one squad proceed to CP 5 and check out area for possible trail and return to CP 4 NLT 111600. Establish one squad CP/LP near stream NLT 111900. At 120630, 2A proceed to CP's 8, 9, and 10 arriving NLT 121600. At 130100, 2A move to CP11, secure LZ (AT 845675) and remain in area for Helo-lift out at 130730 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 2nd Plt, CoA Helo-lift on the Morning of 9 Oct( at a time to be designated) from LZ FINCH to LZ (AT 845675). Helo-lift out from LZ (AT 845675) at 130730 for return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3dReconBn SUP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by the patrol leader.
- d. Identification tabs and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d ReconBn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Encl (10))

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS

- a. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "ALL SECURE, SITUATION REMAINS THE SAME" will be reported "ALPHA SEIRRA SIERRA ROMEO SIERRA."
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ. P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. THRUST LINE: 8670.
- h. UBC: "PICTURE MAN", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team- league.
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 2A34 when squads separated.
- k. Platoon Commander with 2A12 when squads separated.
- l. A communications relay will be established at HILL 327 if/necessary.
- m. EandE: "MAKE TRACKS"

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

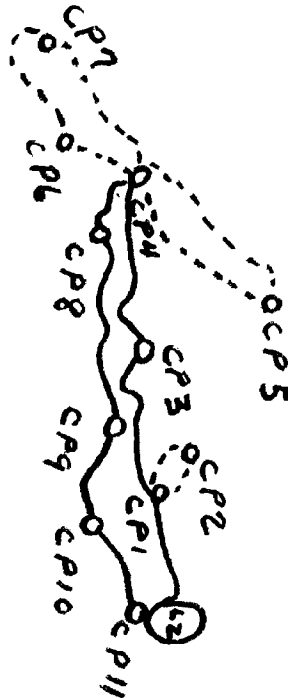
- 3d Marines
- FSCC, 3d Marines 3
- 1stBn, 1st Marines 1
- CnA, 3d ReconBn 4
- G-3 1
- G-2 2
- 3d ReconBn 5
- Recon Officer 1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Of 19 of 21 copies  
Ccm, 3d recon  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
SHEET 6658 IV  
CpO 170-65



70+  
81

87  
+66

CONFIDENTIAL

3

ENCLOSURE (10)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

5-3  
Copy No 15 of 18 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
121600H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 2 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6658 IV, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (18) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 091630H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 121530H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 170-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No visual or physical contact made.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

At 091330H (AT 825673). As the patrol was moving West up the SONG LO DONG, they observed approximately 8 or 10 elephant tracks on a shallow sand bar at these coordinates. The tracks led from the sand bar North towards a trail leading to hill mass 142. The patrol followed this trail for approximately 500 meters then established a patrol base at (AT 823675). One team was deployed to further reconnoiter the trail for approximately another 1000 meters. Elephant dung was noted throughout the trails route. The elephant dung had not deteriorated and was believed to be approximately a week old. The trail came to an abrupt end at (AT 812679). The trail was approximately 1 foot wide, and infrequently used as indicated by the excessive under growth. The canopy surrounding the trail is approximately 10 feet high. The vegetation along the trail is infested with land leeches. No booby traps were located, but one trail marker superimposed on the ground in the shape of an arrow was located at (AT 819677) and pointed West by Northwest.

At 091700H (AT 820674). The patrol came upon a large natural cave. The entrance was approximately 3 feet in diameter. The interior was approximately 30 feet deep and 5 feet high. All that was detected inside of noteworthy significance were two human foot prints. The cave was completely uninhabited. For two subsequent days the patrol area was traversed and no human sighting was made.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

## Significant Remarks:

- (1) With the use of the AN/PRC 25, communications was excellent at all times. One battery for the AN/PRC 25 was used for 81 hours without failure or replacement. Communications with the AN/PRC 10 was poor.
  - (2) Movement throughout the patrol area was very difficult, and trails were limited and very difficult in finding.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Fair.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

The patrol leader believes that the VC may transient the area in squad size or smaller units, or possibly not at all, because of the limited trails, heavy vegetation and dense canopy.

D. C. MAC CASKILL  
1st Lt. Co. A

## 11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

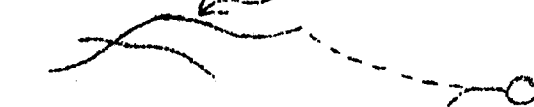
Indications are the VC are using this area, but on a limited basis and for very small units. The finding of the elephant tracks, and dung are evidence that pack animals are being used for certain heavy supply functions. The lack of any local inhabitants being observed during the day suggests possible clandestine operations, being conducted at night, rather than during the day, when observation from ground and air is possible.

CONFIDENTIAL



80  
69 +

GOOD TRAIL - NOT SHOWN  
ON MAP.



THIS TRAIL AS SHOWN ON  
MAP IS NON-EXISTANT.

+ 64  
85

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 16 of 23 copies  
CoA, 3d Recon Bn  
DA HANG, RVN  
100800Z Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER 173-65

Ref: (a) MAP, VERINAM 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

1st Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

1/Lt COLLET

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 1st Platoon, CoA will conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 11-14 Oct 65.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. 1st Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift from LZ FINCH to LZ(AT 856734) at 111800. Upon consolidation in LZ, 1A move to CP1 and remain that vicinity until 111945 at which time 1A move to CP's 2, 3, and 4, arriving the latter NLT 120600. At 120600, 1A establish day OP in vicinity of bridge at CP 4. At 121930 1A move to CP's 5 and 6 arriving the latter NLT 130600 and establish day OP vicinity CP 6. At 131930, 1A move to CP's 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11, establish a selective night ambush position in vicinity of CP 11 until 140530 at which time 1A move to CP 12, secure LZ(AT 841724) and remain there for helo-lift out at 140730 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 1st Platoon, CoA helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 111800 and land LZ(AT 856734). Helo-lift from LZ(AT 841724) at 140730 for return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention Cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn S-3) and Company Commander prior to leaving.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (1/)

CONFIDENTIAL

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.
  - a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
  - b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
  - c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
  - d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
  - e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
  - f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
  - g. THRUST LINE: 8776
  - h. UBC: "JUNGLE PATH", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
  - i. AUTHENTICATION: AUTOMOBILE-MAKER
  - j. Platoon Sergeant with 1A34 when squads separated.  
Platoon Leader with 1A12 when squads separated.
  - k. A communication relay will be established at Hill 327 if necessary.
  - l. E&E: "MAKE TRACKS".

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(4)
1stBn, 1stMar	(1)
2/3	(1)
3dReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CoA, 3dReconBn	(4)

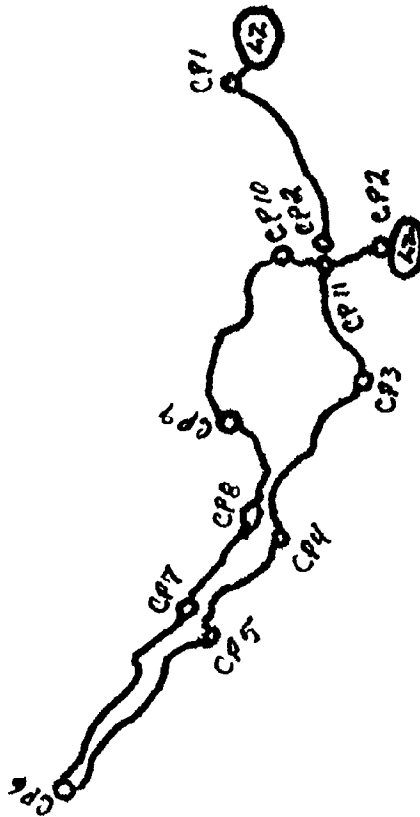
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (//)

Copy 16 of 22 copies  
 CoA, 3d Recon  
 DA HANG, RVN  
 MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III  
 CPO 171-65

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

81  
 76+



+72  
 88

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 11 of 18 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
141400H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6659 II, Ser. I-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (12) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 111800H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 140900H - October 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 171-65
6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No physical or visual contact made.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) At 112030H (AT 846728). 3 man made barricades bisecting the road at these coordinates. They are 3 feet to 4 feet high and are constructed of saplings and brush. Booby traps were noted in several places, but were avoided.
- (2) At (AT 853736). A VC observation post was located at these coordinates. Three matted down areas around the site were detected. The area of the site was free of enemy trash and equipment. With the exception of a few machine gun ammo links which the patrol leader believes may have been expended by rotar driven aircraft, rather than the VC.
- (3) At (AT 848734). Several shell casings with 3.06 markings, tarnished, and rusty were found and discarded.
- (4) At (AT 821734). and (AT 822735). Two concrete bridges 14 feet wide and 15 feet long were found destroyed. By pass of the bridges is considered possible.
- (5) At (AT 801744). 3 bamboo constructed hutoches were located at these coordinates. All that remained of two of the hutoches were its foundations. The other was still upright, but partially destroyed. It was evident these dwellings had been there for a considerable period of time.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (6) At 131400H (AT 802744). Numerous elephant tracks, believed to be recently made, were followed by the patrol for approximately 1500 meters on a trail not indicated on the map. (Refer to map correction overlay) The elephant was not found. Along the entire trail, elephant dung was prevalent.
- (7) At (AT 806745). The patrol used a trail which is not indicated on the map. (Refer to map correction overlay) The trail is well used, and is 8 feet to 10 feet wide. At 131330H (AT 801744) and utilizing the same trail, twenty one, 12 inches by 4 inches by 10 foot planks were located at these coordinates. Throughout this trail complex, 15 or 16 cords of logs measuring 10 feet long and 24 inches in diameter, and consisting of approximately 200 logs per cord, paralleled the trail at various intervals. The timber had not been recently cut, and appeared to have been cut by an axe.
- (8) At 132100H (AT 845728). While the patrol was deployed in a parallel ambush, considerable movement was heard for approximately one hour, towards vicinity of the road near these coordinates. It is estimated by the patrol leader that the VC may have been preparing, or manning an ambush site.
- (9) At 140700H and 140745H. Two VC booby traps were located near the vicinity of the road. At coordinates (AT 845728), and (AT 860745). These booby traps, were disseminated, and returned for IIT evaluation.

**Significant Remarks:**

- (1) There were numerous land leeches throughout the patrol's area.
- (2) The jungle canopy ranged from 8 feet to 80 feet high in certain areas.
- (3) Communications in general, was considered good.
- (4) At 131100H. The patrol detected a possible 105mm Howitzer dud at (AT 803745). The following markings were taken. M/C type#2.  
HC 6561956770092

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

L. G. COLLET  
1st Lt. Co A.

CONFIDENTIAL

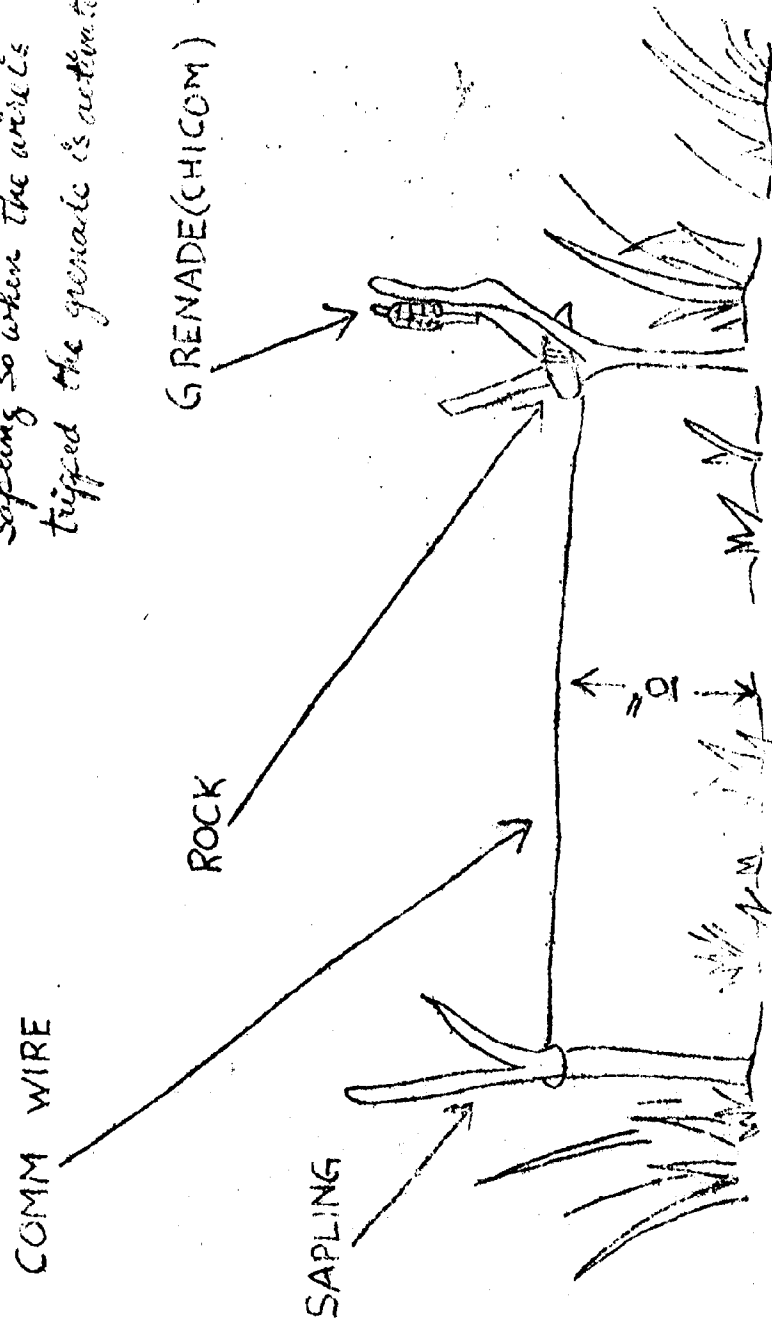
1 cord = 2' x 4' x 4'

CONFIDENTIAL**11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:**

Indication; that the VC have in the past utilized the trail not reported by the patrol. The report of elephants in connection with this cut timber and lumber suggest movement of construction material into this area. An Engineer Company, the V 15, is within the immediate area. They have the capability of constructing fortified positions, camp sites, revetment and tunnels. It is highly probable that the V 15 is presently engaged in the building of logistic support and personnel harboring sites within this area.

CONFIDENTIAL

The comm wire is attached from the grenade to a heavy rock which is balanced on a sapling so when the wire is tripped the grenade is actuated.

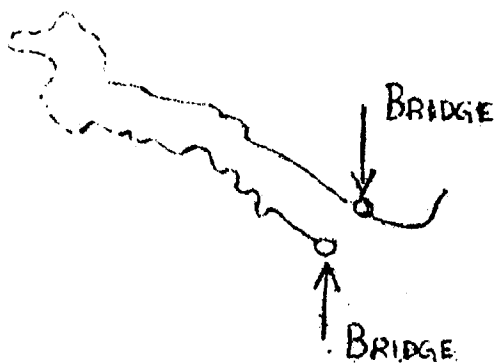




DECLASSIFIED

81  
79

----- ELEPHANT TRACKS



87

DECLASSIFIED

3d REC B41

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 15 of 22 copies  
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 110800 Oct 1965

OPERATION ORDER 172-65

Ref: (a) MAP, VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

3d Platoon, CoA 3d Recon Bn

1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms)
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoA will conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 12-15 Oct 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. The 3d Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 120730 to LZ(AT 837827) (DONG DEN). Upon consolidation in LZ, 3A move to CP 1, 2 and 3, arriving NLT 121900, establish patrol base with night OP/LP vicinity CP 3. At 130630, 3A patrol area vicinity CP 3 to locate trails, storage areas, etc. At 131300, 3A move to CP 4, establish patrol base with OP/LP vicinity CP 4. At 140630, 3A patrol area vicinity CP 4 until 141500 at which time 3A move to CP 5 and establish a selective night ambush position. At 150530, 3A move to CP 6, secure LZ(AT 834859) and remain in area for helo-lift out at 150730 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 3d Platoon, CoA helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 120730 to LZ(AT 837827) (DONG DEN). Helo-lift out from LZ(AT 834859) at 150730 for return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention Cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED- EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

(encl(12))

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported!Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. THRUST LINE: 8387
- h. UBC: "DOWN STREAM".
- i. AUTHENTICATION: AUTOMOBILE-MAKER
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 3A34 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 2A12 when squads separated.
- k. A communications relay will be established at LONG PEN.

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

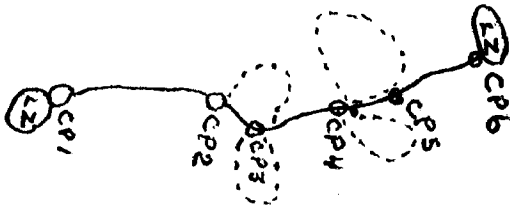
G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
FSCC, #DMAR (3)  
3dMarines (1)  
2/3 (1)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoA, 3d Recon (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

81  
+

Copy 15 of 22 Copies  
Co A, 3d Recon Bn.  
DA NAM, Vietnam  
101500, Oct 1965  
MAP: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III  
Opord 172-65



82  
+

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (12)

**CONFIDENTIAL****S-3**

Copy No. 13 of 14 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn  
 DA NANG, VN  
 Date/Time 161500H

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 3 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet No. 6659 III Ser. L-701

3. ~~SIZE~~ AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (16) ~~Enl~~ (1) USN (1) ARVN
8. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 120700H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 161440H ( ) for
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OP Order 172-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

(1) At 161410H (AT 840856) As the patrol was waiting for extraction by Helo at their landing zone, they observed 1 VCS wearing a poncho, a straw hat, and carrying an "M" frame, proceeding down the road in an Easterly direction. The patrol being concealed let the VCS pass near their location. The patrol leader had certain suspicions about this individual and deployed two men to apprehend him. The VCS saw the two patrol members approach him from the rear, he quickly drew a carbine from under his poncho, dropped to one knee, and fired at the two marines immediately returned the fire and observed the VC being jolted back and tumble into the brush when a round hit him in the thigh. A search for the VC was initiated, but he could not be found a considerable amount of blood was found in the vicinity of where he had fallen. The search was discontinued when the Helos were observed approaching the landing zone for extraction. At 161420H as the patrol was being flown back, people wearing dark clothing, and straw hats were observed moving east on the road in file covering approximately 100 meters at (AT 840852) The patrol leader could not determine their equipment due to the elevation of the aircraft.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) Communications with the patrols area was considered good.
- (2) The area is infested with land leeches, centipedes, and milipedes.
- (3) No map corrections were made or noted.

ENCLOSURE (12)  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTER WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VC wounded in the right thigh.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:  
Fair
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: That H&I files be considered on the road complex in grid square (AT 8485)

J. LATERRA  
1st Lt. Co. A

---

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

NONE

J. LATERRA  
1st Lt. Co. A

---

Figure 5-2

ENCLOSURE (1)

ENCLOSURE (1/2)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

22 of 22 copies  
3d Recon BN  
3d Recon BN  
DANANG, RVN  
141800 Oct 65  
J4C

OPERATION ORDER 173-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organizations:

2d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon BN

1/Lt MACCASKILL

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon, CoA will conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 16-19 Oct 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. 2d Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 161400 to LZ (AT 821754). Upon consolidation in LZ, 2A move to CP 1 and remain that vicinity until 161930 at which time 2A move to CP 2 and establish patrol base and OP/JP that vicinity. At 170630, 2A patrol to CP's 3 and 4 returning to PB(CP2) NLT 171000. 2A move to CP's 5 and 6, arriving NLT 180600. Establish day OP's vicinity CP's 5 and 6. At 181930, 2A move to CP's 7, 8 and 9, establish selective night ambush position vicinity CP 9. At 190530, 2A move to LZ (AT 846730) secure and remain area for helo-lift out and return to LZ FINCH at 190930.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 2d Platoon, CoA helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 161400 to LZ (AT 821754), Helo-lift out from LZ (AT 846730) at 190930 to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon BN SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention Cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon BN (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

--1--

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl 13

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communication cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. THRUST LINE: 8677
- h. UBC: "BLACK NIGHT", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: AUTOMOBILE-MAKER.
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 2A34 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 2A12 when squads separated.
- k. A communications relay will be established at DONG DEN if necessary.

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines, FSCC (3)  
2/3 (1)  
1stBn, 1stMar (1)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoA, 3dReconBn (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

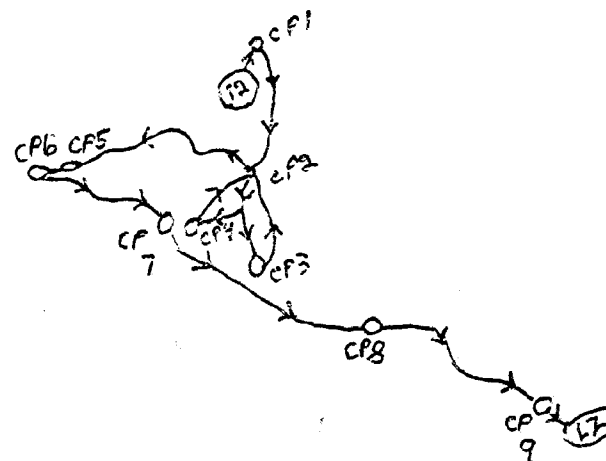


CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 9 of 22 Copies  
Co. "A" 3d Recon Bn  
Da Nang, Vietnam  
111000 Oct 1965  
Map: Vietnam. 1:50,000  
Sheet 6653 III  
CPC 173-65

ENCLOSURE (13)

80  
76 +



+ 72  
87

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 18 of 18 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 191000H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6659 III, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (19) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and select night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 061400H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 190935H - October 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 173-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

182240H (AT 845724)	While the patrol was deployed in their ambush position, a VC activated a trip flare which had been previously placed by the patrol. Within the period of illumination, the VC was noted rolling into the brush to avoid observation. At this time, 3 grenades were thrown by members of the patrol. The area was then saturated with small arms fire. Groans were heard from the vicinity the VC had last been observed. The VC wore dark clothing, but no weapon or equipment were noted. Shortly after the initial encounter a beating of drums was heard for a duration of approximately 20 minutes. The patrol leader believes the drum beating was possibly a signal for other VC to disengage from further probing of the patrol's perimeter. At 190935H a search was initiated for the wounded VC. When the VC had fallen, a considerable amount of blood was noted, but only the footprints of the VC could be found.
---------------------	---

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

## (1) Map Corrections:

A trail not presently on the map was used by the patrol. Refer to overlay. The trail is approximately 3 feet wide, and densely vegetated in some areas. The trail had not been recently used and was free of booby traps and trail markers.

- (2) At (AT 847728). The road that generally runs from East to West at these coordinates, approximately 1000 panji stakes were located paralleling the North and South shoulders. The stakes are in

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

irregular pattern and generally running a 100 meters in length and 50 meters in width. The high grass paralleling the road provide the stakes with natural concealment. The stakes are possibly 3 to 6 months old and 2 feet in length and approximately 2 inches in width.

(3) The area is infested with leeches on the low and even high ground.

(4) At 171700H (AT 839728). A small leather suit case was found concealed by brush off the trail, numerous documents and medical supplies were present inside. The suit case was returned by the patrol for ITT inspection.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VC wounded.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:  
Fair due to excessive leech bites.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

That a few VC use the area and trails along the SONG THUY LOAN. VC use the abandoned village of TUNG SON as a transient stopover to HOI VON and BA NA.

D. C. MAC GASKILL  
1st Lt. Co. A.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

The debriefer concurs with the patrol leaders conclusion.

DECLASSIFIED

A. AN OLD TRAIL NOT  
DEFINED ON THE MAP

80  
76 +



+ 76  
84

DECLASSIFIED

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 11 of 22 copies  
 CoA, 3d ReconBn  
 Da NANG, RVN  
 160800, Oct 1965

OPERATION ORDER: 174-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 II and 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

1st Platoon CoA, 3d ReconBn

2/Lt Henderson

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER

2. MISSION. 1st Platoon, CoA will conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP'S and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 17-20 Oct 1965.

3. Execution.

- a. Concept of operation. The 1st Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 171600 to LZ (AT 200843). After arrival in LZ, 1A move to CP1 and CP2, establishing PB at CP2. Reconnoiter surrounding area for trails, storage areas, etc. At 180630, 1A move to CP3, establish PB and Reconnoiter surrounding area including CP4 and CP5, at 190630, 1A move to CP6, establish PB and reconnoiter surrounding area. At 191930, 1A establish selective night ambush position on trail network. At 200500, 1A move to CP 7 establish day OP and secure area for helo-lift out of LZ (AT 806847) at 200930 and return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 1st Platoon, CoA helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 171600 to LZ (200843). Helo-lift from LZ (AT 806847) at 200930 to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d ReconBn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl (14)

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. THRUST LINE: 8387
- h. UBC: "TIGERS LAND", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: AUTOMOBILE-MAKER
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 1A34 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 1A12 when squads separated.
- k. A communications relay will be established at DONG DEN.
- l. E&E: "MAKE TRACKS".

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

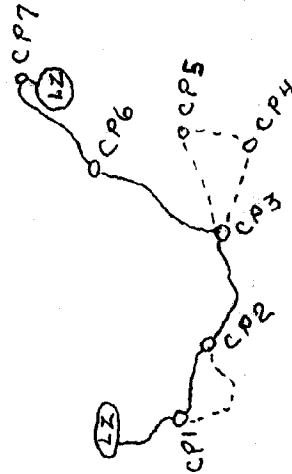
G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(1)
FSCC, 3dMarines	(3)
2/3	(1)
3dReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CoA, 3dReconBn	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 11 of 22 copies  
 Col, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA HANG RVN  
 MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~  
 Sheets 6659 II and 6659 III  
 OpO 174-65

19  
 87+



+82  
 83

CONFIDENTIAL

3

ENCLOSURE (14)

Copy No. 18 of 18 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn  
DA NANG, VN  
Data/Time 201400H

## PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Soat 1-Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet No. 6659 II and 6659 III Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (15) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance establish day OP's and selective night ambushes positions
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 171600H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 201200H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): 174-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:  
(1) No physical or visual contact made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION:  
Map corrections: (1) A trail not shown on the map is approximately 3' wide and is naturally concealed from ground or air by a 100' rain forest canopy. Indications are that the trail is being used periodically. Refer to the overlay. No booby traps or trail markers were noted.  
(2) At 181200H (AT 795832) to (AT 795829) every ten to twenty meters small game snares were located along the trail.  
(3) At (AT 796837) On the trail, One 20 MM shell casing was found at these coordinates. On the trail At (AT 794837) two 50 Cal. shell casing were found at these coordinates. The shell casings were returned for inspection by ITT.  
(4) Communications with the AN/PRC 10 was very erratic throughout the patrols area.  
(5) The area is infested with land leeches.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY:  
No contact made.



9. CONDITION OF PATROL INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Fair.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:  
Recommend any future Reconnaissance patrols in this area be equipped with an MPD radio.

W.T. HENDERSON  
1st Lt. CO A

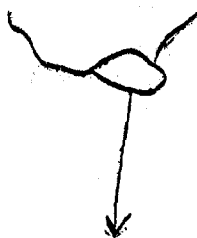
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:  
Indications are, that the trail located and utilized by the patrol is also being utilized by the VC as a supply route from the Song Ca De, flanking Dong Den mountain from the west, and into the Southeastern basin near the vicinity of the BA NA mountain complex. Although no sightings of VC or civilians were made, the detection of the small game snares indicate that their activity along this trail complex.

Figure 5-2

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

19  
~~85~~



+ 80  
83

DECLASSIFIED

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 15 of 22 copies  
 CoA, 3d ReconBn  
 Da Nang, Vietnam  
 160900, Oct 1965

OPERATION ORDER: 175-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

3d Platoon, CoA, 3d ReconBn

1Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoA conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance to locate Viet Cong camps, storage areas and trails they utilize. Establish day OP's and select VC night ambush position within the assigned patrol area from 20-23 Oct, 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. 3d Platoon, CoA, truck to Fox Fort area, make final Liaison prior to 201830 and depart for CP1 at 201930. 3A move to CP2,3,4, 5 and 6, arriving the latter nlt 210600. Establish day OP vicinity CP6 with primary, direction of observation towards CP's 7, 8, and 9. At 211930, 3A move to CP 7, establish PB and reconnoiter CP's 8 and 9. At 221930, 3A move to vicinity of CP 10, establish night selective ambush position until 230530 at which time 3A move to CP's 11, 12, 13, 14, 2 and 1. communication will be establish with Friendly units on withdrawal route. Truck will make pick up at CP 1 for return trip.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 3d Platoon, CoA, truck to Fox Fort at 201730 and pick up for return trip at Fox Fort at time to be designated (about 230730).
- b. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention Cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d ReconBn (S-3) and company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl (15)

C O N F I D E N T I A L5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS

- a. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "ALL secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra."
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. TRUST LINE: 8981
- h. UPO: "BIG MONSTER", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: Automobile -Maker
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 3A 3-4 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 3A 1-2 when squads separated.
- k. A Communication relay will be established at Bong Den if necessary.

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

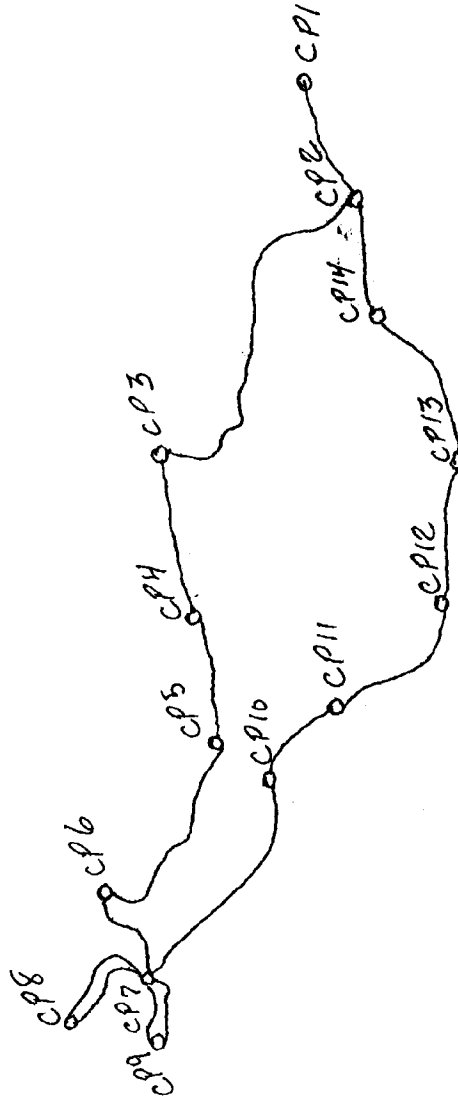
## Distrubution:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3d Marines	(1)
FSCC, 3d Marines	(3)
2nd Bn, 3d Marines	(1)
3d ReconBn	(5)
Recon Off	(1)
CoA, 3d ReconBn	(4)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (15)

Copy 15 of 22 copies  
 Ccd, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 MAP: VIETNAM 1:50,000  
 Sheet 6659 III  
 OpO 175-65



75  
 91

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

83

81

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

Copies 2 of 4 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 231300H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 3- Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6659 III, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (16) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance to locate Viet Cong Camps, storage areas and trails they utilize.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 201930H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 231200H - October 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 175-65

## 6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No physical or visual contact made.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) At 221000H (AT 850778). A 57 mm recoilless rifle cannister was found in a hut in the deserted village of PHON-HOA-TRUNG. The cannister was considered old.
- (2) Trails used by the patrol were free of booby traps and trail markers.
- (3) Communications throughout the area with the AN/PRC 10 was considered excellent.
- (4) The patrol area was infested with leeches.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Fair.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

J. LATERRA  
 1st Lt Co. A.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DECLASSIFIER: None

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (15)

3d RECON Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 16 of 22 copies  
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn  
 MA NANG, RVN  
 200800H Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER 176-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

## Task Organization:

2d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

1/Lt MACCASKILL

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Sn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon, CoA conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance to locate VIET CONG communications routes, camp sites, storage areas and activity; establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 22-25 Oct 1965.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. 2d Platoon, CoA with attachments truck to CP 1 arriving NLT 221800, make final Liaison with friendly units. Commence to move at 221915 passing through CP's 2, 3, 4 and 5, arriving at CP 5 prior to first light. Move to CP's 6, 7, and 8, arriving CP 8 NLT 231000 and establish PB that vicinity. One squad reconnoiter area vicinity CP's 9, 10, and 11, arriving back at PB NLT 231800. Establish new PB and selective night ambush position vicinity CP 8 until 240600 at which time 2A move to CP's 12, 14, 15 and 16, establishing PB and selective ambush position vicinity CP 16 NLT 241900. 2A move to CP 17 by 250900, secure LZ (AT 873864) and remain in area for helo-lift out at 250930 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 2d Platoon, CoA truck to CP 1 arriving NLT 221800-Helo-lift from LZ (AT 873864) at 250930 for return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL

(encl 16)

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. TRUST LINE: 9089
- h. UBC: "GOLD HIWAYS", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: AUTOMOBILE-MAKER
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 2A34 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 2A12 when squads separated.
- k. A communications relay will be established at DUNG DEN.
- l. E&E: "MAKE TRACKS".

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

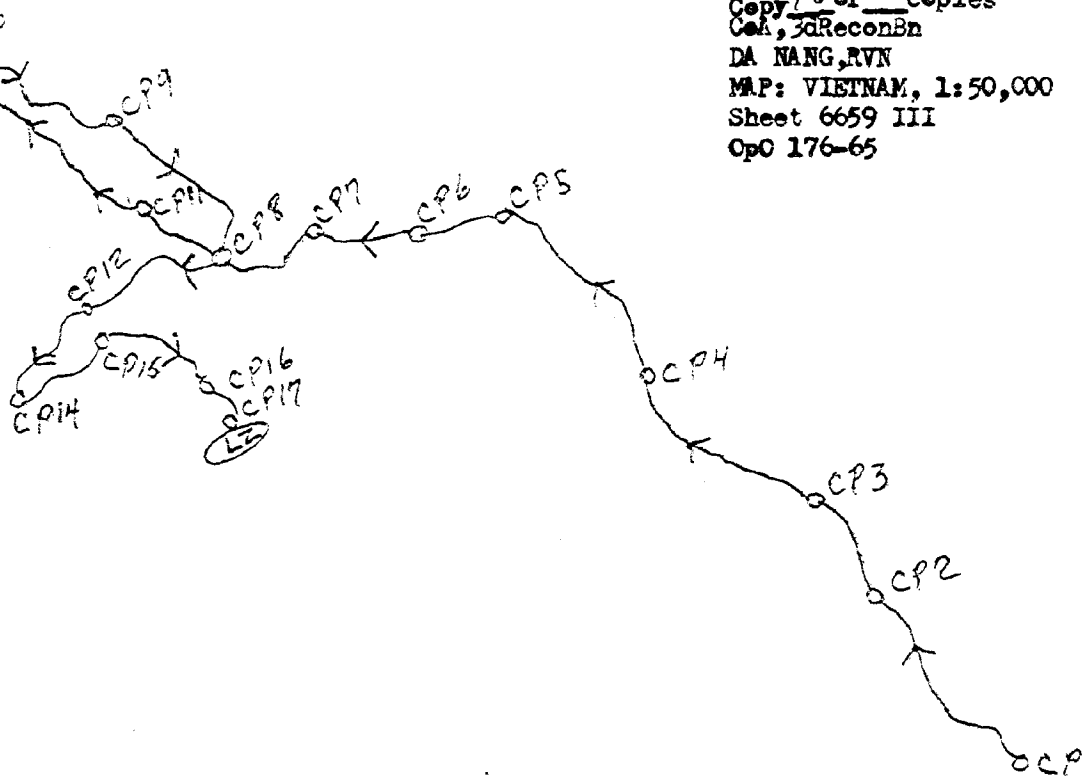
G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (1)  
FSCC, #3dMarines (3)  
2/3 (1)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoA, 3dReconBn (4)

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 16 of 22 copies  
Cah, 3d Recon Bn  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
Sheet 6659 III  
OpO 176-65



CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (16)

+ 83  
95

89 + 83

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 14 of 22 copies  
 CoA, 3dReconBn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 230800H Oct 65

## OPERATION ORDER 177-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

## Task Organizations:

1st Platoon, CoA, 3dReconBn

2/Lt HENDERSON

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 1st Platoon, CoA conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance to locate Viet Cong camp sites, storage areas and communication routes; establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 24-27 Oct 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. 1st Platoon, CoA with attachments truck to FOX FORT area, make final Liaison prior to 241830 and depart CP 1 at 241915. Move to CP's 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, arriving CP 6 NLT 250545. Establish day OP/PB at CP 6 while one squad reconnoiter trail network WEST-SOUTHWEST. 1A move to CP7 arriving NLT 251900, establish PB and selective night ambush in vicinity CP 7. At 260630, 1A proceed to CP's 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 arriving CP 12 NLT 261830. Establish PB and night selective ambush position in vicinity of CP 12. Move to CP 14 at 270530 and secure LZ (AT 834783). Remain in area for helo-lift out at 270930 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 1st Platoon, CoA truck to FOX FORT area, arriving NLT 241800. Pick-up to be by helo at 270930 from LZ (AT 834783) for return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by patrol leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3dReconBn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

--1--

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (17)

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "ERAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. THPUSL LINE: 8580
- h. UBC: "JUNGLE PATH", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: BEER-BRAND
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 1A34 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 1A12 when squads separated.
- k. A communication relay will be established at DONG DEN if necessary.
- l. E&E: "MAKE TRACKS".

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (1)  
FSCC, 3dMar (3)  
2/3 (1)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoA, 3dReconBn (4)

-2-

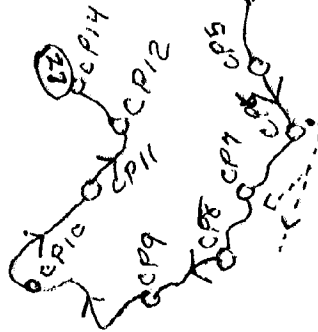
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (17)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 18 of 22 copies  
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000 Sheet 6659 III  
 OpO 177-65

82  
 +  
 80



W

ENCLOSURE (17)

+ 75  
 90

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

Copy 11 of 18 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn  
DA NANG, VN  
Date/Time 271400

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet No. 6659 III Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (14) Enl (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night ~~undetected~~ land reconnaissance to locate Viet Cong camp sites, storage areas and communications routes, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 241830H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 270930H
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation order 177-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: (1) No physical or visual contact made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION:
  - (1) At 261100H (AT 823778) Located one hutch approximately 15x8x5 constructed of bamboo and logs. nothing was located inside, and the hutch appeared very old.
  - (2) Where the trail ends on the map. At (AT 827772) the trail continues towards the northwest for 1000 meters. From all indications the trail had not been recently used.
  - (3) The trail used, was not booby trapped and no trail markers were found.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:  
Good
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: Conclusion the road located on the map and used by the patrol is not being used by the VC.

W.T. HENDERSON  
2d Lt. Co A
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

CONFIDENTIAL

3d REG BN

Copy 16 of 2 copies  
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 241500 Oct 65

## OPERATION ORDER 178-65

Ref: (a) MAP; VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

## Task Organization:

3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-3).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoA conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance to locate Viet Cong campsites, storage areas and communications routes; establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 26-29 Oct 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. 3d Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift to LZ DONG DEN (AT 837827) at 260930. Move from CP 1 to CP 2 and CP 3, arriving CP 3 NLT 261800. Establish PB and night selective ambush position vicinity CP 3. One squad establish day CP vicinity CP 3 and one squad reconnoiter area to CP 4, departing 270630 and return to day OP in time to permit, one squad to depart day OP 271200 and reconnoiter area to CP 5 and 6, returning to CP 3 NLT 271800. 3d establish PB and selective night ambush position vicinity CP 3 until 260630 at which time proceed to CP 7 and 8 arriving CP 8 NLT 281830. Establish selective night ambush position vicinity CP 8 until 290530 at which time move to CP 9 and remain that area until 290900. Move to CP 10 at 290930, secure LZ (AT 835858) and remain in area for helo-lift out at 290900 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 3d Platoon, CoA helo-lift from LZ FINCH to LZ (DONG DEN) (AT 837827) at 260930. Helo lift out from LZ (AT 835858) at 290930 and return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL

( ) ENCLOSURE  
 ENCLOSURE (18)

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. THRUST LINE: 8687
- h. UBC: "SILENT ROAD", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: BEER-BRAND
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 3A34 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 3A12 when squads separated.
- k. A communications relay will be established at DONG DEN.
- l. E&E: "MAKE TRACKS".

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (1)  
F&CC, 3dMar (3)  
2/3 (1)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoA 3dReconBn (4)

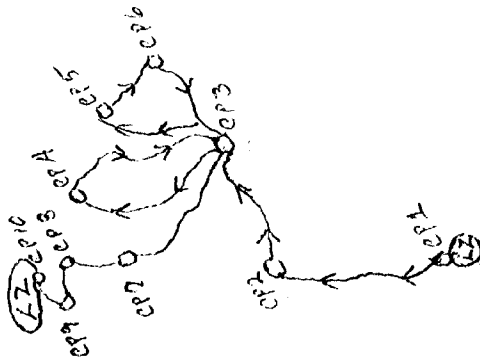
--2--

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (18)

ENCLOSURE (18)

~~XXXXXXXXXXXX~~  
 Copy 1 of 2 copies  
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn  
 DANANG, RVN  
 MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
 Sheet 6659 III  
 CpC 178-65



86 + 82

87 + 82

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL



S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 10 of 18 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 291930H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 3A

MAPS: Sheet 6659 III, Series 1701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (1) ARVN (1) USN (14) ENL
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected reconnaissance within ROAR #3.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 270930H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 291800H
5. ROUTE: Refer to CPORD 178-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
291330H	(AT 845854)	Sighted 2 men unloading a canoe.
291430H	(AT 843856)	Sighted an 18' sampan moving from East to the West being paddled by 3 men.
291600H	(AT 845855)	Sighted a 12' wicker sampan moving East to West paddled by 2 men.
291630H	(AT 845855)	Observed 3 people walking West. One person walking East. Firefight ensued.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

At 291330H while patrol was proceeding down trail to (AT 845854) where the patrol observed 2 men on the North bank of the SOI DA DAI (AT 847856). One man was dressed in a green uniform wearing a green hat. The other was dressed in black PJ's and wore a straw hat. No weapons were sighted. The men were unloading a canoe and when finished unloading, they turned the canoe over and started to repair it. After approximately 20 minutes the man in green walked into the village of NAM YEN carrying something. The other followed shortly thereafter.

At 291430H an 18' wooden sampan came along the river from the East moving West. The boat was being paddled by 3 men wearing black PJ's and straw hats. The clothing appeared to be new and shiny. A 4th man was noted kneeling on a large ruck sack. This man was wearing grey clothes and wore no hat. The man in grey was crouched low in the boat

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

and appeared to be observing in all directions with particular attention being paid to the river banks. The boat passed the patrol's position and went in shore at (AT 843856) opposite a bridge. As the boat went into the bullrushes the man in grey jumped out of the boat with the ruck sack and the boat continued on.

At 291600H (AT 845855) a 12' wicker sampan passed in front of the patrol's position moving East to West paddled by 2 men wearing shorts and ribbed "T" shirts with no hats. They were carrying a large bundle between them in the boat. The boat continued West until out of sight.

At 291630H (AT 845855) 3 people started to walk in front of the patrol's position walking West. At the same time 1 man was observed walking East toward the patrol's position. Approximately 3 minutes later something caused the 3 people to start running toward the West. It was noted that they were carrying automatic weapons with what appeared to be drum type magazines. The patrol opened fire and the lead person appeared to have been hit, but continued on into the brush. The last person was also hit and collapsed in the road. Shortly after this the patrol commenced to receive semi-automatic weapons fire from 3 positions directly across the river (AT 844856 - 846857 - 848857) from the patrol's position. Fire was returned and HU 1B's were called and, when they approached, automatic weapons fire was noted being directed at them from (AT 843358). At this time it was discovered that the wounded VC in the road was still alive and a med evacuation was requested. The helo evacuation was accomplished at 291730H. Automatic weapons and sporadic semi-automatic weapons fire was received up until the time the patrol was lifted out of the area. At 291930H a preliminary check of the documents and possessions of the wounded VC woman disclosed that one was a birth certificate; one a temporary ID card; another was a letter of recommendation from a revolutionary organization; a letter from her brother stating he wanted her not to give up being a VC and to continue to support the cause. There were other miscellaneous papers and possessions.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: One VC WIA; One VC (woman) wounded and captured. Was taken out by helo evac to ARVN Hospital.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

J IATERRA  
1stLt CMA

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NAM YEN appears to be a village that continues to be a point from where the VC operate. From all indications and previous patrol reports it appears that this village could very well be a meeting place for VC to plan and/or conduct missions from.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 14 of 22 copies  
CoA, 3dReconBn  
DA NANG, RVN  
261313H Oct 1965

OPERATION ORDER: 179-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV and 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

2nd Platoon, CoA 3dReconBn

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current INSUM's (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM's and PIR's (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon, CoA conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance Viet Cong activity, communications routes, campsites and storage areas; establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 28-31 Oct 1965.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. 2d Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift to LZ(AT 854707) at 281600 and after consolidation in LZ move to CP A and locate trail leading to CP B if exist. No trail available at 281800 move to CP 1 and use that route. Using available routes proceed to CP 3 arriving NLT 290600. At 291200 proceed to CP's 4 and 5 arriving CP 5 NLT 291830. Establish selective night ambush position vicinity of CP 5. At 300630 move to CP 6 and time permitting to CP 7. After reconnoitering area commence move down mountain via route up on back alternate route if can be located on move up. Utilizing above routes arrive CP 9 NLT 301830 and establish selective night ambush position vicinity CP 9. At 310530 move to CP 10, secure LZ (AT 841724) and remain that area for helo-lift out at 310930 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 2nd Platoon, CoA helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 281600 to LZ (AT 854707). Helo-lift out of LZ (AT 841724) at 310930 and return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3dReconBn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

--1--

CONFIDENTIAL

Cincel (19)

C O N F I D E N T I A L5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No Patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8
- g. TRUST LINE: 867.
- h. CEC: "FOREST WALK", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: BEER-BRAND.
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 2A24 when squads separated.  
Platoon Commander with 2A12 when squads separated.
- k. A communication relay will be established at DONG DEN if necessary.

B. G. HUNTER  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(1)
FSCC, 3dMarines	(3)
1stBn1stMar	(1)
3dReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CoA 3dReconBn	(4)

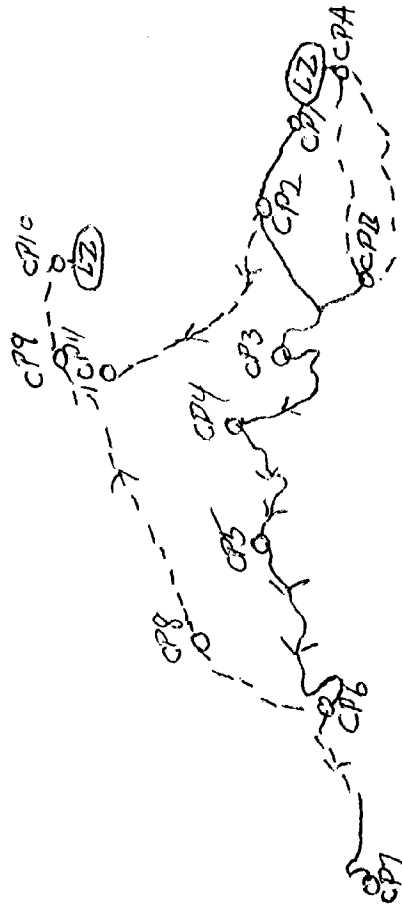
C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

80  
74 +

Copy 18 of 22 copies  
CoA 3d Recon Bn  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
Sheet 6658 IV 6659 III  
OpD 179-65

FAH/E  
(LZ)



+70  
87

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE '19'

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 15 of 20 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DANANG, RVN  
 040920H November 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2-Alpha

MAPS: Sheet 6659 III, AMS; Ser. L-701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (16) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: To conduct an undetected day and night land reconnaissance and establish day OP's and night ambush sites.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 281630H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 040900H - November 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 179-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
281850H	(AT 854708)	Helio resupplying patrol received small arms fire from the Southwest.
291850H	(AT 845736)	The patrol heard drum beating 500-600 meters Southwest of their position.
300830H	(AT 843712)	Sighted 2 VC bathing in a stream.
011500H	(AT 847775)	Heard movement and dogs barking.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

(1) At 281630H (AT 854708). One of the helio's crashed while coming into the LZ. One casualty was sustained with minor injuries and evacuated to C & C.

(2) At 281850H (AT 854708). The helio bringing additional supplies to the patrol received two to three burst of automatic weapons fire of three to four rounds each from the Southwest. The exact location from which the firing came could not be determined.

(3) At 291850H (AT 845736). The patrol heard a series of drum beatings approximately 500-600 meters to the Southwest of their position. It appeared that the beating was a signal, as it consisted of a series of two beats per drum, passing down the line to successive drums at 400 meter intervals. This drum beating continued for approximately one hour.

(4) At 300830H (AT 843712). The patrol sighted 2 VC bathing in a stream. The patrol leader established a blocking force with part of the patrol and with the remainder flushed the 2 VC from their position resulting in the capture of 1 VC Sgt. A search of the captive revealed

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

75 rounds of ammunition, nearly twice as large as 7.62; small quantities of assorted medical supplies purchased in DANANG and several drawings of the human anatomy. The VC was wearing a red sweater, khaki trousers and a khaki hat. At 301700H he was evacuated to ITT.

(5) At 011500H (A1 847775). The patrol heard movement and dogs barking. An artillery fire mission was requested and granted with good coverage of the target area. Dense jungle vegetation prevented the patrol from searching out the target area to determine its effects.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VCC captive forwarded to ITT.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:  
Good. 1 casualty as a result of the helo crashing evacuated to C & C.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

L. G. COLLET  
1st Lt. Co. A, 2nd Plt.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

CONFIDENTIAL

5  
DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (17)

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 15 or 21 copies  
 CoG, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 281600H Sep 65

## OPERATION ORDER 47-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV

1. SITUATION.
  - a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM'S.
  - b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S.
  - c. Attachments. None.
2. MISSION. 1st Platoon conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area using patrolling and daylight OP's. Conduct ambushes of opportunity.
3. EXECUTION.
  - a. Concept of operation. Platoon departs Bn CP by truck 300800H Sep and drives to Hill 41(AT 935663). At dusk, patrol moves by foot from Hill 41 along assigned route into area of operation and operates therein until 030930H Oct. At 030900H, patrol secures LZ at Coord (AT 888636) and remains there for pickup by helicopter 030930H.
  - b. Coordinating instructions.
    - (1) TOD 300900H Sep.
    - (2) TOR 030930H Oct.
    - (3) Within area of operation, patrol leader selects route and positions keeping SCAT CHARLIE informed of location by hourly reports.
    - (4) Patrol base will change location at least once every twelve hours.
    - (5) Patrol leader submit roster by 300800H.
    - (6) Trucks will be sand bagged before departing Bn CP.
    - (7) EEI's
      - (a) VC use of trails in area.
      - (b) Location of VC bivouac areas.
      - (c) VC and Vietnamese activity in the village within grids 87, 88 and 89 65.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. SOP.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.
  - a. FM FREQ: 45.7; Alternate 44.3
  - b. Contact is through SC RELAY
  - c. Codes.
    - (1) THRUST LINE: 8662
    - (2) Psn Rpts: "BRAVO REPORT".
    - (3) All secure, situation remains the same, "ASSRS".
    - (4) UBC: "COLD MARINE", 1st letter starting with the day of the month, changing daily at 0001.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (20)



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) L&E: "HOT FOOT".
- (6) AUTHENTICATION: JARGON
- (7) Change to Alternate freq; "ORANGE"
- (8) Patrol reports hourly on the half hour.

J. E. REVELL  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMar (2)  
1stBn1stMar (2)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoC, 3dReconBn (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (20)

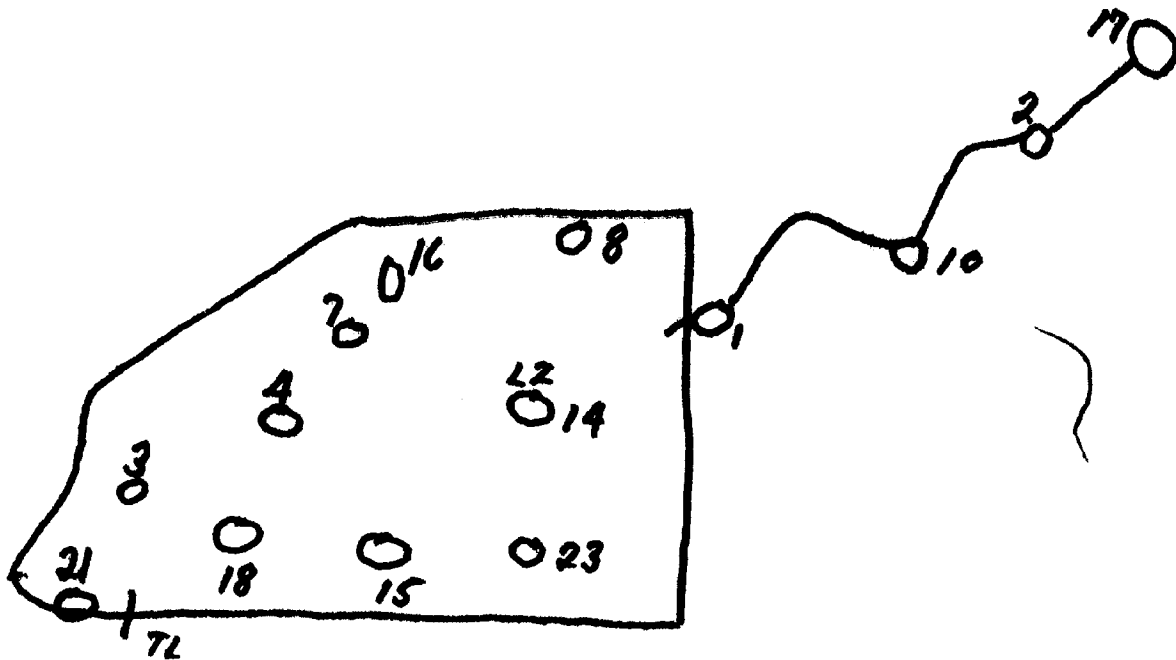
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 5 of 21 copies  
CoC, 3d Recon Bn  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: 1:50,000  
Sheet 6658 IV  
OpOrd 47-65

86  
+ 67



91  
+ 61

CONFIDENTIAL

0

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3  
 Copy No 12 of 18 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 031200H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 1-Charlie

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (21) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct an area reconnaissance of RAOR #6
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 300900H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 030930H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 47-65
6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No visual or physical contact made.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

(1) At 011315H (AT 8865). In this vicinity possible elephant screams were heard. Throughout the day near the village of DONG NGHE' (AT 884654) wood cutters were observed and also numerous domestic animals. No unusual occurrence was noted. At 1700 the wood cutters and animals were noted leaving and heading towards the village of DONG - NGHE' (AT 884654).

(2) 010815H (AT 875636). Two cows were noted moving up the finger at these coordinates. No individuals were handling the cattle.

(3) Map correction: Refer to overlay.

(4) The trails used by the patrol were very poor. Mang stopped after a few hundred meters. No booby traps or trail markers were detected. The patrol leader believes that the area had recently been occupied by Marine personnel due to the C-ration tins and broken BA 279 batteries which littered the area.

(5) Communication throughout the patrol area was excellent.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No enemy contact made.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (20)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

F. J. HOMAN  
1st Lt. Co C

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ENCLOSURE (20)

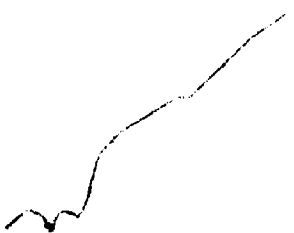
5  
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

35

+ 66



89

63 +

- A. The trail is not shown  
on the 1:50,000 map.  
It commences at (AT 876646)  
and ends at (AT 856634)

CONFIDENTIAL

6

ENCLOSURE (20)

DECLASSIFIED

3/ RECON BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 15 Of 22 Copies  
 Co C, 3d Recon Bn  
 DANANG, VIET NAM  
 011600H Dec 65

OPERATION ORDER: 48-65

REF: (a) MAP: VIET NAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S
- c. Attachments. None

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area utilizing patrolling and daylight OP'S. Conduct ambushes of opportunity.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Platoon departs BN/CP by helicopter 031830H and lands vicinity coord (AT 911650). Patrol then moves by foot on assigned route into area of operations and operates there-in until 070800H. At 070730H, patrol secures LZ vicinity coord (AT 888647) and remains there for pickup by helicopter at 070800H.
- b. Coordinating instructions.
  - (1) TOD 031830H
  - (2) TOR 070800H
  - (3) Within the area of operation, patrol leader selects route and positions keeping SCAT CHARLIE informed of location by hourly reports.
  - (4) Patrol base must change location at least once every twelve hours.
  - (5) Patrol leader submit roster by 031600H.
  - (6) EEI'S:
    - (a) VC use of trail in area.
    - (b) Location of VC bivouac area.
    - (c) VC and Vietnamese activity in the valley along the northern edge of area assigned.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. SOP5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. FM Freq: 51.0; alternate 38.8
- b. Contact is through SC RELAY.
- c. Codes.
  - (1) Thrust Line: 8663
  - (2) PSY report: "BRAVO RPT".
  - (3) All secure, situation remains the same "ASSRS".
  - (4) UBC: "GOLD MARINE," 1st letter starts with day of month and change daily at 0001.

ENCLOSURE (2/)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) E&E: "HOT FOOT"
- (6) Authentication; Jargon
- (7) Change to alternate frequency: "ORANGE".
- d. Patrol reports hourly on the hour.

J. E. REVELL  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3d Marines	(4)
1st Bn 1st Mar	(1)
3d Recon Bn	(5)
Recon Office	(1)
Co C	(4)

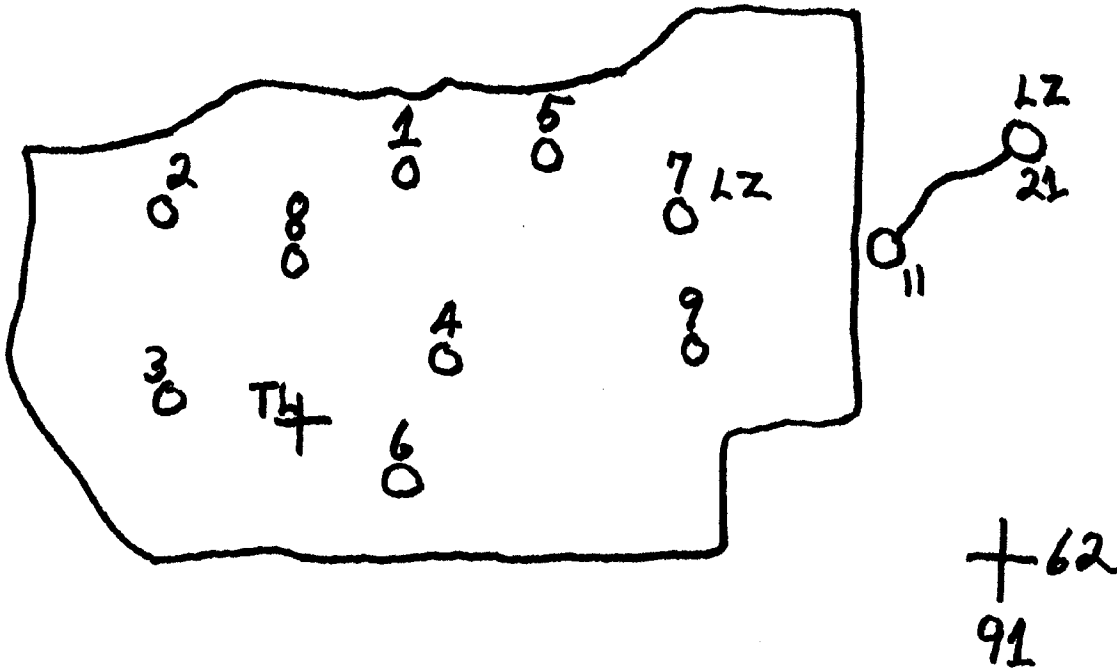
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

Copy 15 of 22 Copies  
Co C, 3d H&Cn Bn  
DANAID, RVN  
R-F: MAP, 1:50,000  
Sheet 6658 IV  
OFORD 18-65

85  
+ 68



ENCLOSURE (21)



5-3

Copy No 8 of 20 Copies  
 3d Detachment, 1st  
 DA NIKO, SVN  
 071400Z October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 2 -- Charlie

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (17) Enl (1) USN  
(1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area utilizing patrolling and daylight OP's. Conduct ambushes of opportunity.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 031830H -- October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 071300H -- October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 48-65
6. OBSERVATION -- ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
040830H	(AT 883654)	Four VCS were moving West on a trail. Two wore light clothing with straw hats and the other two wore dark clothing with straw hats. No unusual occurrences were noted.
040845H	(AT 883654)	6 VCS carrying long poles, were moving West on a trail. They wore light and dark clothing with straw hats. No unusual occurrences were noted.
051830H	(AT 879647)	The patrol was coming down a steep gradient which was heavily vegetated when the point came upon a stream containing large boulders. Two of the patrol members went down stream to attempt to find a stream crossing. 40 meters down from their location they noted a man sitting on a rock weaving a basket. After moving closer to the VCS they observed a small cave approximately 15 feet wide, 10 feet high and 20 feet deep near his position. Inside were two other VCS sitting and talking.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

C O N F I D E N T I A L

The patrol leader then attempted to manuever one squad around the backside of the cave. The VCS who were sitting on the rock observed the squad and fled. One of the VCS in the cave then came out with his basket and was apprehended by the patrol. The other VCS must have observed the apprehension and fled through a rear entrance in the cave. Members of the patrol then searched the cave and found the following items: One cartridge belt with two potatoe masher grenades. One small poucho which contained some sort of medication in a bottle. One bandolier of 7.62 ammunition. 2 knives. Fresh cloths, a poncho and paper documents in a plastic bag. Cooking utensils and 2 twenty five pound bags of rice were also found. The VCS did not attempt to resist. The ARVN interpreter who interrogated the prisoner stated that the VCS who had fled through the rear entrance also fled with two weapons. The patrol leader had the rice thrown in the stream and destroyed miscellaneous equipment left in the cave. The prisoner, equipment, and documents were helo evacuated at 060815H to ITT.

060930H (AT 882652)

In a burned out area two large bundles of wood were found. They had recently been cut and tied.

070900H (AT 888654)

2 groups of people, one group consisting of men and one of men and women proceeded west in the vicinity of the LZ. They wore civilian clothing with straw hats. Their activity could not be determined due to the dense vegetation.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: Communications was fair on the high ground, but poor in the draws and ravines.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE EMEMY: (1) VCS captured at (AT 879647).

ENCLOSURE (2/)  
C O N F I D E N T I A L

5

C O N F I D E N T I A L

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:  
Recommendation: That the streams in grid squares (AT 8764) and (AT 8763) be searched for possible VC activity.

D. M. DICKE  
1st Lt. Co. C.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:  
Indications are that the VC located at (AT 3796/47) were local force guerrillas operating in the general area.

6  
ENCLOSURE (2/)

3d REC BN

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 16 of 22 copies  
 CoC, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 062000H Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER 49-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM'S.
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S.
- c. Attachments/Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. 1st Platoon conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area using patrolling and daylight OP's. Conduct reconnaissance of suspected VC training camp Vic Coord (AT 830620). Conduct ambushes of opportunity.3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Platoon departs Bn CP by helicopter 080830H and lands vic Hill 257 (AT 901631), then moves by foot to occupy OP's on Hill 419 (AT 867626) by first light on 9 Oct. After prep fires and helo-lift of CoD, 1st Bn, 1st Marines into vic grid (AT 8665), patrol moves within area of operation to conduct reconnaissance, surveillance and ambushes, including a reconnaissance of suspected VC training camp vic Coord (AT 830620). By 120800H, patrol secures LZ vic Hill 246 (AT 862601) and remains there for pickup by helicopter at 120830H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) TOD: 080830H
- (2) TOR: 120830H (Designated L-Hour)
- (3) Within area of operation, patrol Leader selects route and positions, keeping SCAT CHARLIE informed of location by hourly reports.
- (4) Patrol base must change location at least once every twelve hours.
- (5) Patrol Leader submit roster by 080700H
- (6) EEI's:
  - (a) VC use of trails in area.
  - (b) Confirmation of Training camp at (AT 830620)
  - (c) VC attempts to withdraw from or reinforce, the area of CoD, 1/1 operations.
  - (d) VC and Vietnamese activity in the area.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. SOP5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. FM FREQ: 51.0; Alternate 38.8
- b. Contact is through SC RELAY.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (22)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

c. Codes.

- (1) THRUST LINE: 8560
- (2) Psn Rpt: "BRAVO REPORT"
- (3) All secure, situation remains the same, "ASSRS"
- (4) UBC: "COLD MARINE", 1st letter is day of month, changing daily at 0001.
- (5) FRE: "HOT FOOT"
- (6) AUTHENTICATION: JARGON
- (7) Change to Alternate freq, "ORANGE".

d. Patrol reports hourly on the hour.

J. E. REVELL  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (4)  
1stBn1stMar (2)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoC (3)

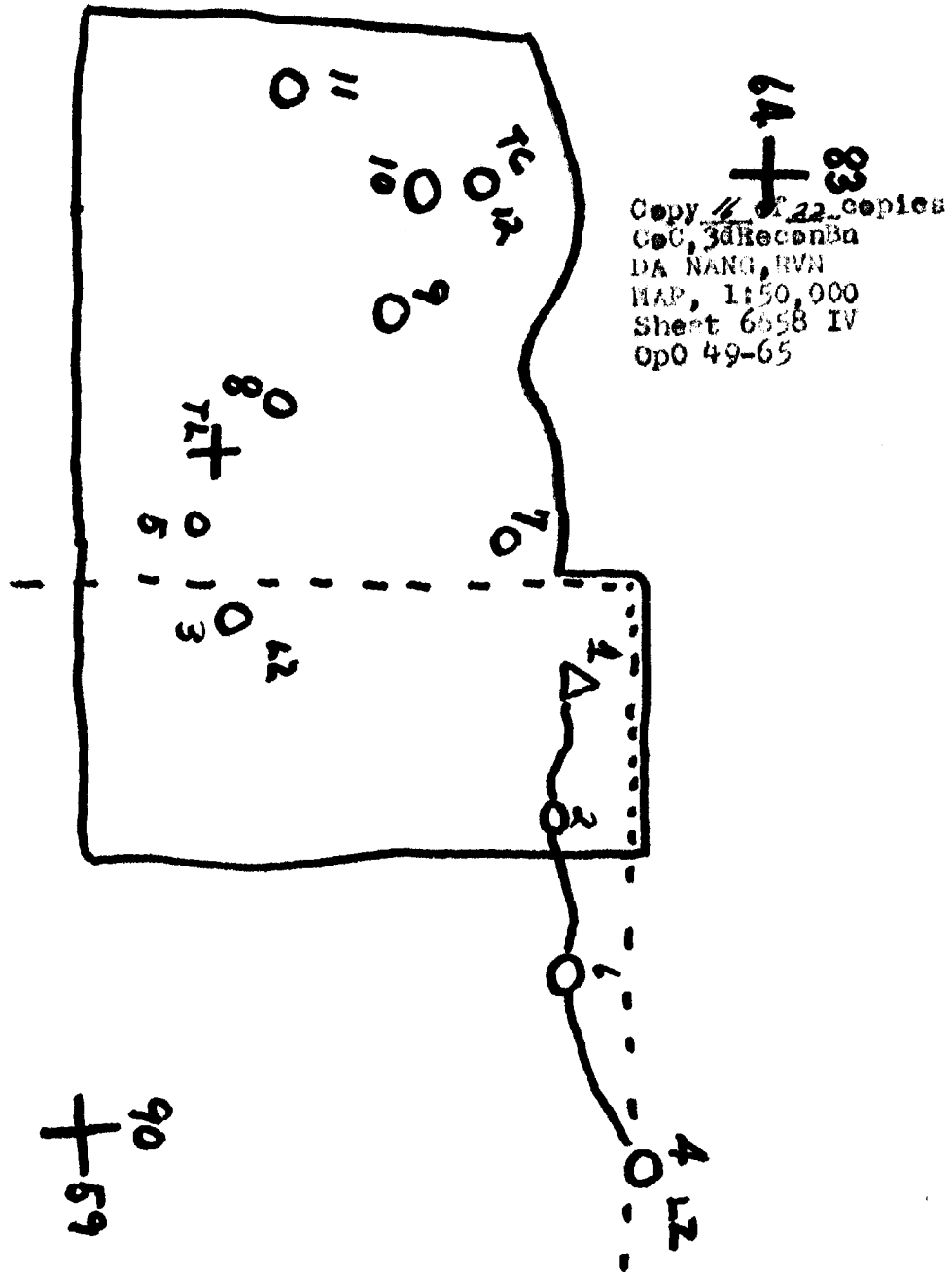
CONFIDENTIAL

2

ENCLOSURE (22)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL



Limit of advance  
Patrol will not move NORTH or WEST of this  
line until completion of prep fire and  
tropic lift by 9 Oct.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (22)

3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 16-18 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 2d BATTAL, RVN  
 081000H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1 - Charlie

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6658 IV, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (2) Off (19) Enl (2) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct a reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area using patrolling and daylight OP's.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 080830H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 120830H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 49-65
6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

081500H (AT 883627)

The first VC contact was made approximately 100 meters West of these coordinates. Two VC were first observed atop hill mass 423 moving West on a trail towards the patrol's observation post. Both of the VC were carrying automatic weapons, possibly K-50's, wearing khaki shirts, short trousers, and one wore a helmet. The patrol waited until the VC were approximately 100 meters from their position and then commenced firing. One VC was hit immediately, went down, got back up and was hit again. The other VC on the initial burst of fire, turned, and fled behind a rock and down a gulley on the South side of the hill. The platoon was deployed in search of the escaped VC. One weapon, a Chiom K-50 submachine gun was apprehended, plus some documents from the dead VC. As the search for the escaped VC was in progress, (45 minutes), the patrol's observation post atop hill 423 informed the patrol leader by radio that two more VC were approaching on the trail from the direction of hill 419. The platoon was quickly reorganized on top of the hill, and deployed in an ambush along the trail. The OP located at (AT 883628) saw the two VC disappear in the dense brush. One squad from the patrol was deployed to the top of hill 423 to engage the two VC. As they reached the military crest of the hill, two grenades were hurled towards the squad. The squad leader fired his M-79 in the general vicinity of the VC, but missed, the round bursting behind the VC. The VC, jumped up, looked towards his rear where the

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

M-79 had exploded, and was immediately sent and killed. A search was then initiated for the other VC on Hill 423 for a duration of approximately 20 minutes. All that was found was the bush that the VC had worn secured to his back. During this short skirmish one friendly casualty was sustained from a panji stake. He was wounded in the knee. The two VC wore khaki shirts and trousers, no headgear, and both were carrying Carbines of Chinese manufacture. Both had bushes secured to their backs. One Carbine of Chinese manufacture, a bandoleer of 7.62 API, Chinese manufacture, and documents were apprehended from the dead VC. A med evacuation was requested and granted, and the wounded Marine, the two dead VC, and their weapons and equipment were evacuated to C and C for future disposition. At grid coordinates (AT 865626) a night ambush was established until early morning with negative contact. On the 9th of October an OP was established in the vicinity of Hill 423 (AT 860622) to support a search and clear operation conducted by D-1-1. At 091300H a two man VC OP was sighted atop Hill 419. (AT 867627). At this point, a guide attempting to bring a companion to the aid of a heat exhaustion casualty, sustained a knee wound by a panji stake. At 091545H (AT 867627) two more VC moved up to the crest of Hill 419 and were frantically being waved towards the rocks occupied by the other two VC. It was concluded by the patrol leader, that the patrol location had been compromised by the VC OP. At 091635H a med evacuation for the two USMC casualties was requested and granted. After the completion of the med evacuation, a fire mission was requested and granted on the VC OP location at 091635H (AT 867627). The effects of the artillery dispersed the VC but, a casualty assessment could not be determined. There were possibly two VC KIA. Two VC were noted sprinting away toward Hill 405 wearing dark clothing with bushes secured to their backs. The patrol then displaced to (AT 870620) under cover of darkness.

100700H (AT 865627) Six VC wearing khaki and dark clothing with bushes secured to their backs had Carbines and rifles, and were manning an OP. Artillery was requested, and granted, but due to the erratic fire, the six VC were noted fleeing Westward along a trail. A second mission also resulted in negative effects.

#### Significant Remarks:

The military crest of Hill 423 is infested with panji stakes approximately 27 inches long, and placed at a 45° angle to the ground. Some are concealed by natural vegetation, and others are clearly visible. (Refer to Sketch)

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL**Map Correction:**

An unmarked trail 40 inches wide and in good condition was located and used by the patrol. (Refer to Overlay) No booby traps or trail markers were located.

At 081030H (AT 897629). A small bamboo bridge, 1 foot wide, and 3 feet long stretched across a small stream. At this same location a water flume constructed of bamboo, was found and used by the patrol. The water was clear, free flowing, and drinkable.

The trail net work, which the patrol utilized, (Refer to Overlay) was littered with approximately 12 straw hats, neatly concealed off the trail. These hats were old, weather beaten, and had possibly been there for a period of time.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 2 VC Killed and 1 possibly wounded and 2 possibly killed by artillery.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Fair. 2 USMC WIA's resulting from panji stake wounds, both were helo evacuated to C and C. Their condition considered good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

It is the belief of this patrol leader that this trail is a main route from the training center area to the valley to the east of this hill complex. I think continued patrolling along this trail, and ambushes would bear fruit.

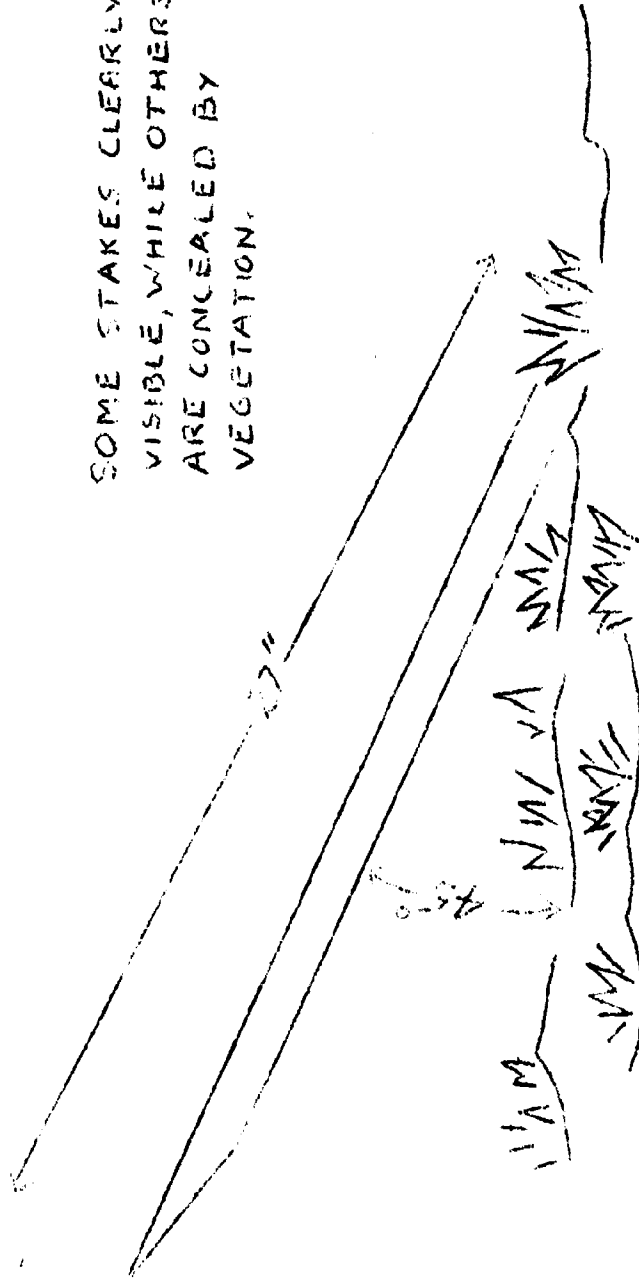
F. J. RYAN  
1st Lt, Co. C

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY THE DEBRIEFER:

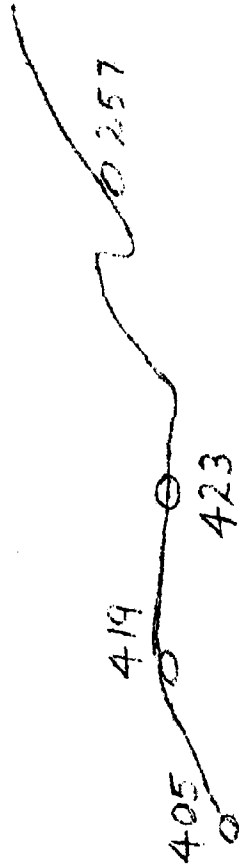
Indications are, that the VC are using this trail not just as a rapid means of movement of personnel and rice from their known rice caches to the SQMC VC CIA base as a supply route. The 405, 419, and 423 ridge line complexes are frequently being used as observation posts as an early warning device against possible USMC and ARVN large scale movements into these hill masses. The knowledge of USMC Recon elements having occupied and utilized the area and trails and having been detected by the VC, extreme caution should be utilized in future operations and missions in this same area.

CONFIDENTIAL

SOME STAKES CLEARLY  
VISIBLE, WHILE OTHERS  
ARE CONCEALED BY  
VEGETATION.



Wks  
+ 93



TRAIL NOT SHOWN ON  
1:50,000 MAP

59 + 83

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 16 of 22 copies  
 CoC, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 101000H Oct 65

OPERATION ORDER 50-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 III

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM'S.
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S.
- c. Attachments/detachments. None.

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area using patrolling and daylight OP's. Conduct ambushes of opportunity.3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Platoon departs Bn CP by helicopter 270900H and lands vicinity Coord (AT 915647). Patrol then moves by foot on assigned route into area of operation and operates therein until 301430H. At 301400H patrol secures LZ vicinity Coord (AT 873603) and remains there for pickup by helicopter at 301430.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) TOD: 270800H
- (2) TOR: 301430H (DESIGNATED L-HOUR)
- (3) Within area of operation, patrol leader selects route and positions, keeping SCAT CHARLIE informed of location and intentions by hourly reports.
- (4) Patrol base must change location at least once every twelve hours.
- (5) Patrol leader submit roster by 270800H.
- (6) EEI's:
  - (a) VC use of trail in area.
  - (b) Location of VC bivouac areas.
  - (c) VC and Vietnamese activity observed.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. SOP5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. FM Freq: 51.0; Alternate 38.8
- b. Contact is through SC RELAY.
- c. Codes.
  - (1) THRUST LINE: 8862
  - (2) Psn Rpt: "BRAVO REPORT".
  - (3) All secure, situation remains the same "ASSRS".
  - (4) UBC: "COLD MARINE", 1st letter is day of month, changes daily at 0001.
  - (5) E&E: "HOT FOOT"

Page 1 of 2 pages

CONFIDENTIAL

C-16 (23)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

- (6) AUTHENTICATION: JARGON
- (7) Change to alternate frequency: "ORANGE".
- d. Patrol reports hourly on the hour.

J. E. REVELL  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (4)  
1stBnlstMar (2)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoC3dReconBn (3)

Page 2 of 2 pages

C O N F I D E N T I A L

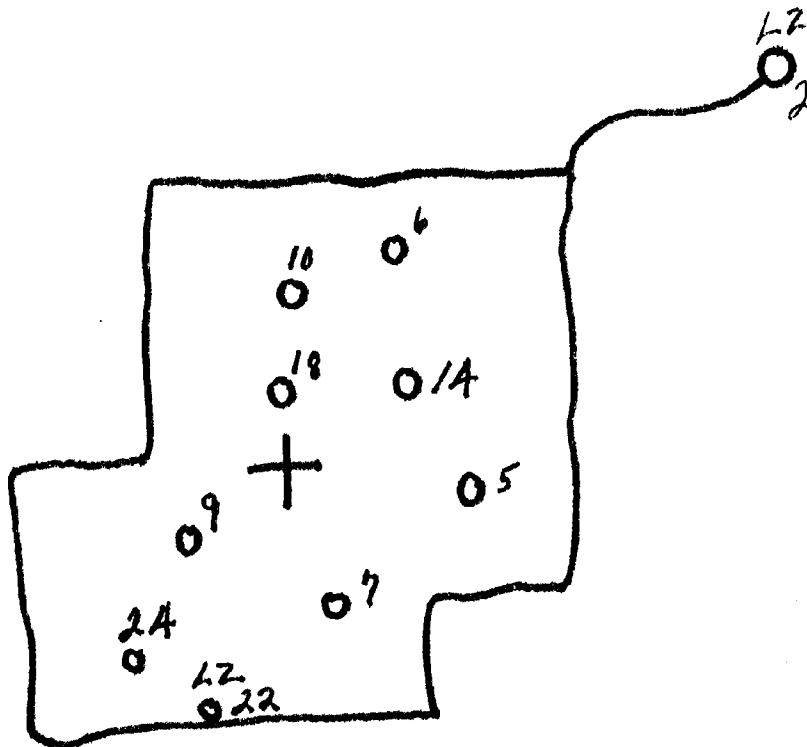
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL AL

Copy 16 of 20 copies  
CoC, 3d Recon Bn  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
Sheet 6658IV  
OpD 50-65

92  
+ 66



85  
59 +

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (23)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 12 of 20 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DANANG, RVN  
 041300H November 1965

S-3

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2-Charlie

MAPS: Sheet 6659 III, AMS Series L-701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (23) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: To conduct an area reconnaissance and surveillance, establishing day OP's and night ambush sites.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 270900H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 041100H - November 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 50-65
6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
300625H	(AT 938615)	Sighted four boats ferrying people across the SONG YEN River from West to East.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

(1) At 300625H (AT 938615). The patrol sighted four boats ferrying people across the SONG YEN River. It appeared that each boat was of sufficient size to accommodate the eight people it carried - approximately fifteen feet in length. Observation of the activity was hampered by the early morning sun reflecting off of the water, preventing the patrol from determining the dress of the people, and whether or not the boats contained any equipment.

(2) The trails utilized by the patrol in this area did not appear to have been recently used.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact was made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Recommendation: That the method of resupply-individually securing each man's rations in a sand bag, and marking it with his name- proved an asset, as it allowed the patrol to rapidly complete the issue of rations and leave the LZ.

R. M. DICKER  
 1st Lt. Co. 2

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON BN

Copy No. 14 of 20 copies  
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG RVN  
 281200 Sep 1965

## OPERATION ORDER 46-65

Ref: (A) Bn Op Ord 337-65  
 (B) Map: 1:50,000 Series L701, Sheet 6658 IV

1. Situation.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM's and PIR's
- b. Friendly. Current OFSUM's
- c. Attachments and detachments: None.

2. Mission. 2d Platoon, CoD conduct a river search of the SONG YEN Coord (AT 958658) to Coord (AT 968698) from 0800 30 Sep 65 to upon completion of operation on 4 Oct 65, to determine extent of VC activity.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Proceed by 6x6 at 2000 29 Sep to the bridge at Coord (AT 998708) off load and bivouac to 0500 the 30th, meet 2 LVT's at this point, depart with them at 0500 the 30th and proceed up river to Coord (AT 958658); establish liaison with 9th Marines units on the flanks. The search will be from (AT 958658) to EAST WEST grid 67 on the 30th, EAST WEST grid 68 on the 1st, EAST WEST grid 69 on the 2nd, EAST WEST grid 70 on the 3rd. 4 Oct will be utilized for further continuing searching operations.
- b. Make arrangements with Bn S-4 for two 6x6 w/trailer to leave Bn area at 2000 29 Sep 65. 1st Sgt will provide necessary 6x6 "SHOTGUN". To be done prior to 1200 29 Sep 65.
- c. Make liaison with 9th Marines S-3 and 3dBn 9th S-3 by 1400 29 Sep. Coordinate juncture of river flanking forces with 3/9. Determine nightly bivouac sites and 9th Marines tactical radio frequencies during liaison.
- d. Pickup will be at departure point at a time yet to be determined.
- e. Headquarters Section will establish liaison at 9th Marines CP and a rally at Coord (AT 968705).
- f. Coordinating instructions.
  - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
  - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
  - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
  - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (24)



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
- a. Patients: 4 days w/ action, leave with 2000.
  - b. Ammo: Normal.
  - c. Resupply: Upon request.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.  
 Primary-PRC-10 46.9  
 Alternate-PRC-10 44.3  
 PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.  
 PATROL-SCAT 2 DELTA  
 REGIMENT-PEEPSIGHT  
 RELAY-SCAT 2 DELTA RELAY
- c. Reports.  
 (1) Continuous monitoring.  
 (2) Report every hour.  
 (3) Utilize SALUTE and CONTACT Reports.
- d. Codes.  
 (1) THRUST 9667
- e. RADIO LOCATION  
 RELAY-Coord (AT 968705)  
 9th Marines CP.
- f. RADIO EQUIPMENT.  
 PATROL-2 PRC-10's,  
     PRC-10  
     RC-292  
     PRC-47  
 RELAY-MRC-38 w/RC-292
- g. Alternate Relay Sight.  
 HILL 327

P. G. COLLINS  
 CAPTAIN, USMC  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
9thMar	(2)
3/9	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
ReconBn	(5)
CoD, 3dReconBn	(4)

ENCLOSURE (24)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 14 of 20 copies  
CoB, 3d Recon Bn  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: 1:50,000, Series L701  
Sheet 6658 IV  
OpOrd 456-65

94  
70+



+65  
98

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (24)

3

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 27 of 28 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
041300H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2- Delta

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV, Ser L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (18) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Search and destroy caves along SONG YEN River
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 291600H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 041200H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer Operation Order 456-65
6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
291630 -	(AT 969699) -	The patrol received 25 rounds of sniper fire from various positions. Three rounds of sniper fire was received from vicinity of CAM HOA #2 (AT 972702)
291730	(AT 965671)	
300900H	(AT 962660)	While checking village at these coordinates a map was discovered in a cement or tile type urn. (Map was turned in to G-2 Section).
021000H	(AT 967668)	A large cave with mouth opening in the river was discovered. The opening had a 10 inch opening, above the water line. The cave extended at a 60° angle up wards from the water line for 10 feet and then had a turn to the right for another 20 feet. There were seven air holes drilled into the overhead of the cave (See sketch)

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) There was a total of 34 small caves and 2 large tunnels destroyed during the patrol. The majority of the caves were located in grid square (AT 9666).
- (2) All of the villages along both river banks had tunnels, holes, etc; that were determined to be about 50% for family protection. There were numerous trench lines and fighting holes in the area also.
- (3) While conducting this patrol LVT's used the river extensively and received small arms fire on each trip.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (29)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (4) At 031400H, October 1965. The first platoon of B/1/1 detonated an American type fragmentation grenade rigged as a booby trap at (AT 957678). Monofilament line was used as the trip wire and was located in a dense tree line. No trail markings on the trails, etc; to indicate the presence of mines or booby traps were noted.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:  
(1) WIA (Grenade fragment) evacuated to C & G. All others good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:  
Conclusions: There is perhaps a squad to a platoon of VC operating in the area with harassing mission.
- T. V. MEYERS  
1st Lt. Co D
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY REFERRED: None

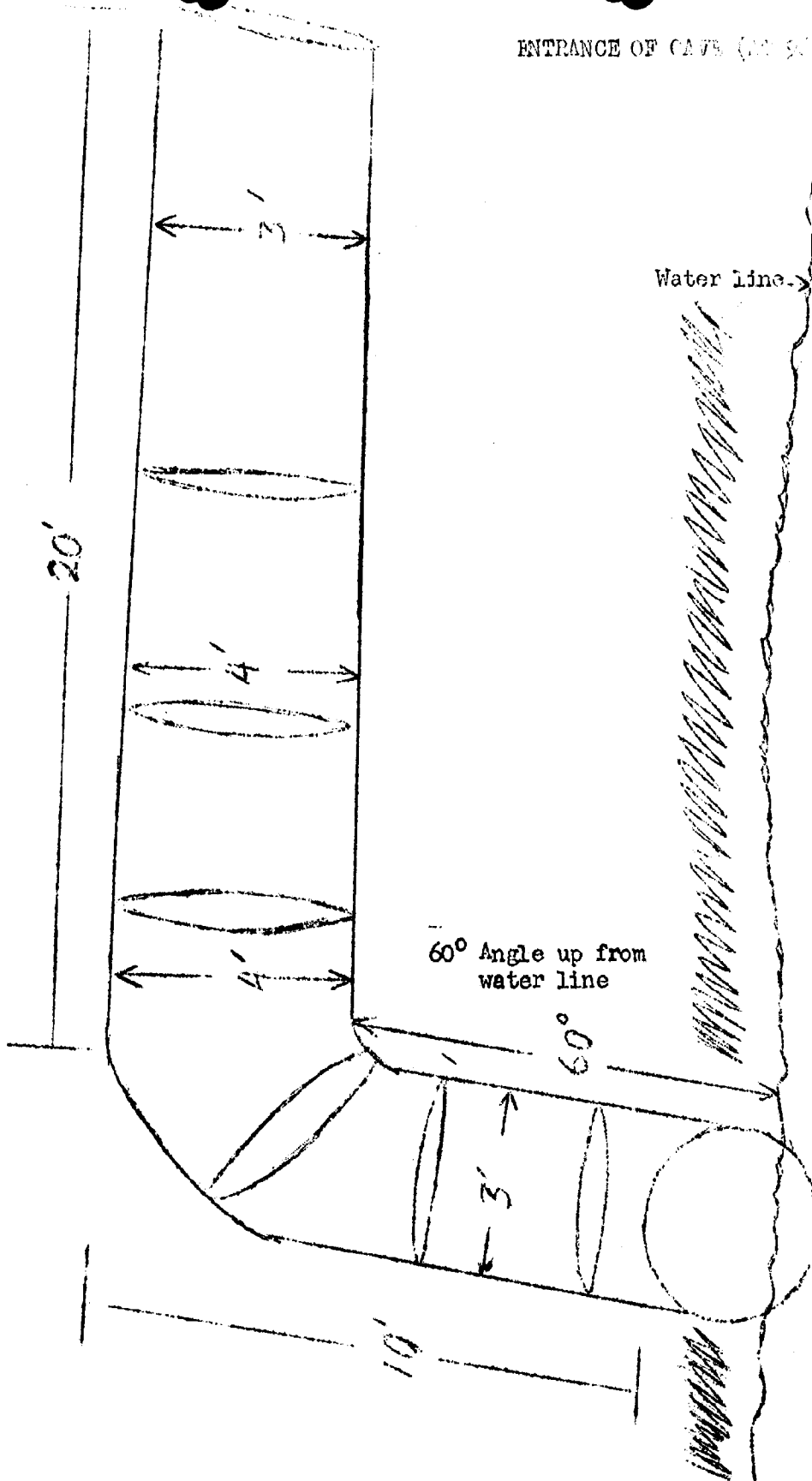
CONFIDENTIAL

5 ENCLOSURE (24)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

ENTRANCE OF CAVE (17 507 83)



DECLASSIFIED

3d REC BN

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 15 of 22 copies  
 CoD, 5d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 011800 Oct 65  
 P-57

## OPERATION ORDER 457-65

Ref: (a) BrCoOrder 338-65  
 (b) MAP: 1:50,000, Series L 701 Sheet 6659 IV

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S.
- c. Attachments and detachments. None.

2. MISSION. CoD(-) establish a reconnaissance net EAST of grid 88, and NORTH of grid 86 from 3 Oct 65 to 7 Oct 65 to determine the extent of VC activity NORTH of the GO DINH BRIDGE and WEST of Highway #1.3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Proceed via 6x6 with the 1st and 2nd Platoon and the Headquarters Section to Coord (AT 928865) by 1900 3 Oct 65, make liaison with the ARVN, then proceed WESTWARD during the hours of darkness and establish a patrol base in grid square (AT 89-88). From 4 Oct to dark 6 Oct send out 4 squad patrols daily to reconnoiter entire area of operation. After dark 6 Oct return to the departure point to be picked up by 6x6 at 0900 7 Oct 65. See ANNEX A (Operation Overlay).

b. Make arrangements for transportation and chow by 0800 3 Oct 65 with Bn S-4.

c. Establish liaison with all ARVN units NORTH of the GO DINH BRIDGE by 1200 3 Oct 65.

d. Notify the S-3 of 2/3 and 3d Marines of information contained in their order by 1400 3 Oct 65.

e. Alternate pickup time is 1700 3 Oct 65.

f. Establish a relay station at GO DINH BRIDGE.

g. Essential Elements of reconnaissance.

- (1) Map all trails within the objective area.
- (2) Determine routes over the mountain range.

h. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
- (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
- (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
- (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ENCLOSURE (25)

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rebasing. 3 days.
- b. Ammo. 7 magazines, 2 bandoleers, 4 frag grenades.
- c. Resupply. None.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. Frequencies.  
Primary-PRC-10 46.9  
Alternate-PRC-10 44.3  
PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.  
PATROL-SCAT DELTA  
REGIMENT-STAKEOUT  
RELAY-SCAT DELTA RELAY
- c. Reports.  
(1) Continuous monitoring.  
(2) Report every hour.  
(3) Utilize SALUTE and CONTACT Reports.
- d. Codes.  
(1) THRUST-8988
- e. RADIO LOCATION.  
2 PRC-10 w/PLATOONS  
2 PRC-10 w/PATROL BASE  
1 PRC-47 w/PATROL BASE  
1 MRC-38 w/RELAY STATION  
1 PRC-10 w/REGIMENT  
1 PRC-47 w/REGIMENT
- f. VISUAL SIGNALS.  
Green star clusters-Friendly.  
Yellow Smoke-Friendly.  
Red Star clusters-Need help.

P. G. COLLINS  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (4)  
2/3 (1)  
ReconOff (1)  
3dReconBn (4)  
CoD, 3dReconBn (4)

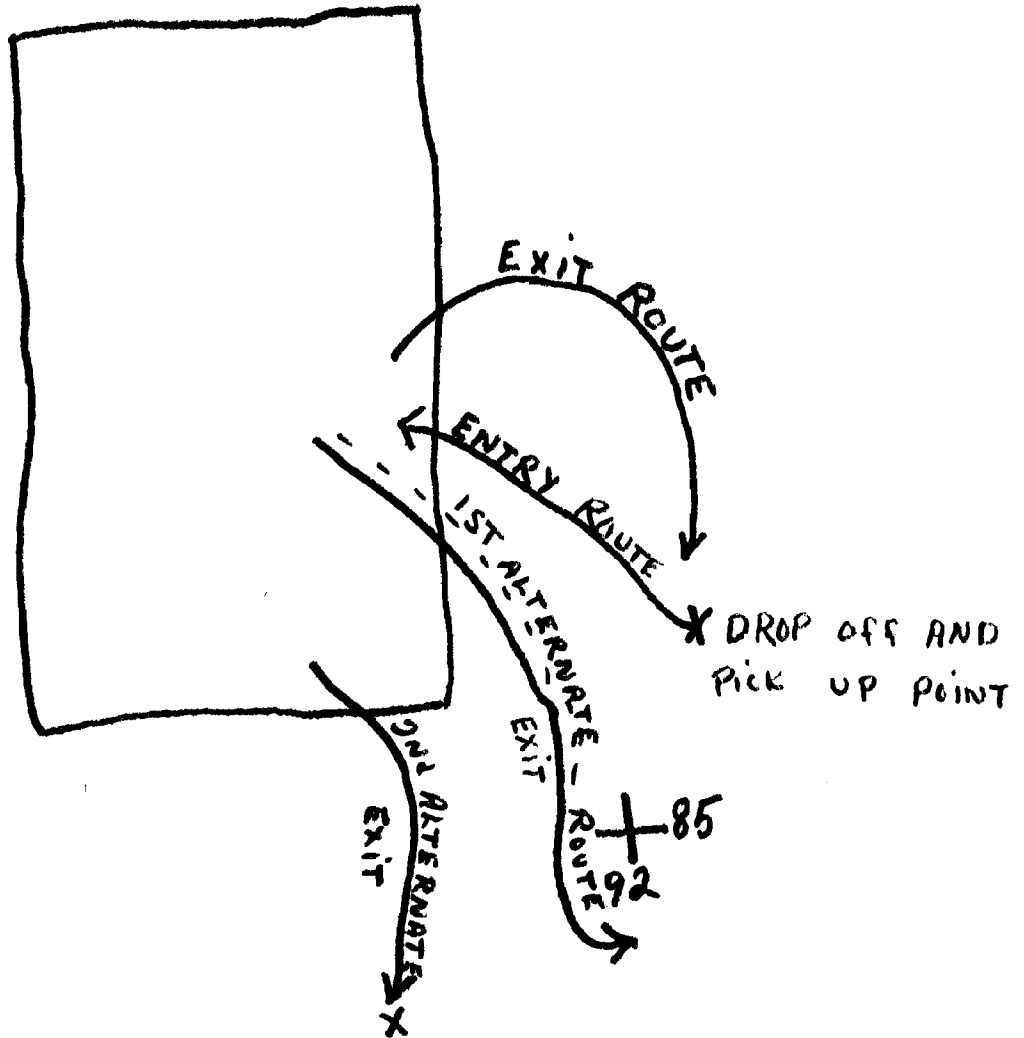
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (25)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 15 of 22 Copies  
 Co D, 3d Recon Bn.  
 1st Bn, 1st  
 MAP: 1:50,000, Series 1701  
 sheet 6599 IV  
 OpOrd 457-65

87  
 92 +



CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (25)



5-3

Copy No. 11 of 22 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DA HANG, RVN  
 070903H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 3 - Delta #6 Patrol No. 2

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6659 IV, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (18) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Establish a reconnaissance net East of grid 88, and North of grid 86 and determine the extent of VC activity.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 041730H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 070800H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 457-65
6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

TIME              COORDINATES      OBSERVATION

No visual or physical contact made.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

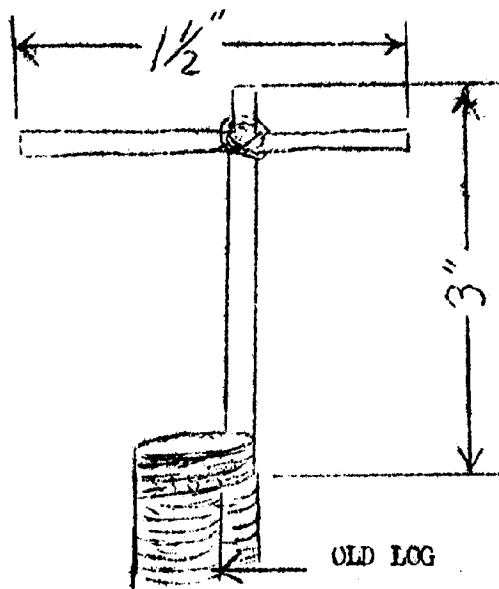
- (1) At 050700H. A trail runs generally towards the north from (AT 903900) to (AT 909909). The trail is 2' to 3' wide and provides for good rapid movement. It was apparent the trail was being used frequently. Numerous old camp fire sites were noted. The trail terminated at what appeared to be an old logging site. Along this main trail numerous trails branch off, but end abruptly after a short distance.
  - (2) At 050700H. A trail runs generally northeast from (AT 898897) to (AT 909909). (Refer to overlay) The trail is approximately 6 feet wide and has been frequently used by loggers. 2 wedges, and one home made ruler were found in the vicinity of (AT 909909). The trail ends at these coordinates.
  - (3) Communications throughout the patrol's area was excellent.
  - (4) The trails were infested with land leeches. Water was in abundance.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made
  9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good
  10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:  
 Conclusion: That the main trail the patrol used was for logging purposes only.

G. V. SMITH  
 1st Lt. Co D

4 ENCLOSURE (25)  
 CONFIDENTIAL

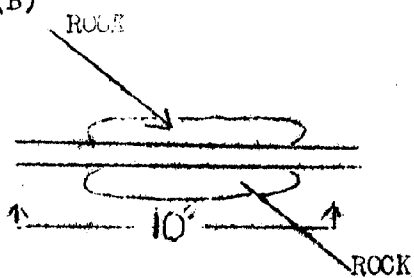
TRAIL MARKERS

(A)



- (1) This marker pointed towards the northeast and southwest.  
(AT 909909)

(B)



- (2) This trail marker paralleled the trail pointing northwest to the southwest.

ENCLOSURE (25)

+ 88  
92



+ 88  
92

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 11 of 20 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
070000L October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat - 1 Delta #6 Patrol No. #1

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6659 IV, Ser. L-701.

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) OF: (16) BnL (1) PBN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Establish a reconnaissance net East of grid 88, and North of grid 86 and determine the extent of VC activity.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 041730H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 070800H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 457-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No visual or physical contact made.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) At 050730H. A trail runs generally from (AT 905838) to (AT 905910). The trail is 7 feet to 8 feet wide. It has been frequently used and is well kept. Ten old camp sites were noted along the trail. It was apparent that no recent wood cutting activity had been attempted. The area along this trail has a 10' high brush canopy, exceeded by a 50' high rain forest canopy. The area surrounding the trail complex is infested with land leeches. Water throughout the area is abundant.
  - (2) Map corrections: Refer to overlay.
  - (3) The old map sheet No. 6659 IV is erroneous by 1600 meters.
  - (4) Communications in the patrol's area of operation was excellent.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
  9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:  
Good
  10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:  
That artillery and NGF as a harassing and interdicting agent on the low ground, cross trails, and stream functions, should not be heavily relied upon. Craters of shells fired for H and I were located in abundance on the slopes in the objective area. The trail nets were

[illegible]

8

**DECLASSIFIED**

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

virtually clear of damage. This may be due to the map, being used for plotting H and I fires, being in accurate up to 1500 meters.

C. J. DELGROSSO  
1st Lt. Co. D.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

ENCLOSURE (25)  
CONFIDENTIAL

9

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

3d REC BN  
 Copy 15 of 22 copies  
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 021300 Oct 65  
 P-58

## OPERATION ORDER 458-65

Ref: (a) 3d Recon Bn Op Order 338-65  
 (b) MP: 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 IV

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S.
- c. Attachments and detachments. None.

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon, CoD maintain surveillance of area EAST of the area bounded by grid line (AT 87) on the SOUTH and (AT 87) on the WEST, from 7 Oct 65 to 10 Oct 65 to determine extent of VC activity within the area.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Proceed via 6x6 to Coord (AT 937885) coordinating with all ARVN units enroute. Proceed NORTH WEST to grid square (AT 92-90) establish a patrol base prior to daylight 8 Oct 65. From 8-10 Oct 65 send out squad size patrols to conduct surveillance missions. Return to Coord (AT 927864) for pickup by 6x6 by 0900 10 Oct 65.
- b. Make arrangements for transportation and meals with Bn S-4 by 1500 6 Oct 65.
- c. Establish liaison with ARVN units located at Coord (AT 935865), (AT 932882), and (AT 934914) by 1700 6 Oct 65.
- d. Notify S-3 of the 3d Marines and 2/3 of the contents of this order by 1700 6 Oct 65.
- e. Insure that the G-3 ARVN Liaison officer at DIVISION HEADQUARTERS has cleared this operation.
- f. Establish a relay station at the GO-DINH BRIDGE.
- g. Alternate pickup is 1700 at same location.
- h. Coordinating instructions.
  - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
  - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
  - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
  - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (26)

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
  - a. Rations. 2 days.
  - b. Ammo. Normal.
  - c. Resupply. None.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
  - a. Frequencies.
    - Primary-PRC-10 46.9
    - Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
    - PRC-47 24.52
  - b. Call signs.
    - PATROL-SCAT 2 DELTA
    - REGIMENT-STAKEOUT 29
    - RELAY-SCAT 2 DELTA RELAY
  - c. Reports.
    - (1) Continuous monitoring.
    - (2) Report every hour.
  - d. Codes.
    - (1) THRUST-9290
  - e. RADIO LOCATION.
    - 1 PRC-10/Squad.
    - 2 PRC-10/Platoon Headquarters.
    - 1 PRC-47/Platoon Headquarters.
    - 1 MRC-38 w/Relay.
    - 1 PRC-10/Regiment.
    - 1 PRC-47/Regiment.
  - f. VISUAL SIGNAL
    - GREEN STAR CLUSTER-FRIENDLY
    - YELLOW SMOKE-FRIENDLY
    - RED STAR CLUSTER-NEED HELP

P. G. COLLIPI.  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(4)
2/3	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
3dReconBn	(5)
CoD, 3dReconBn	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

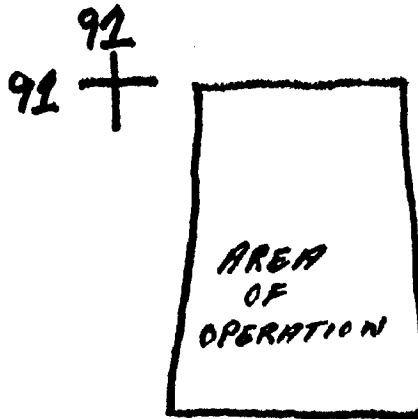
ENCLOSURE (26)



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy <sup>22</sup>15 of ~~20~~ copies  
Col. 24 Reconnaissance  
DA HANG, RVN  
MAP: 1:50,000, Series L701  
Sheet 6659 IV  
OpOrd 458065



+87  
95

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (26)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No. 15 of 20 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
101000H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 2 - Delta

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 IV, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (16) Enl (1) USN  
(1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct surveillance of area East of the area  
bounded by Grid line (AT 87) on the South and (AT 87) on  
the West
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 061800H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 100900H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 458-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No visual or physical contact made.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

The wood cutter's trails that the patrol utilized were free of booby traps and trail markers. The patrol leader believes the trails are only being used periodically rather than on a daily basis.

- (1) At 062100H (AT 927887). The beating of drums was heard. The drums were heard for approximately 10 minutes. No significant pattern noticed.

- (2) The rain forest canopy is approximately 80 feet high at the 900 meter level and 30 feet high at the 1100 meter elevation.

- (3) Water in all the streams was clear, and in abundance.

- (4) Cloud cover prevails approximately 50% of the time on hill mass 1192.

- (5) Communications in the ravines was poor.

- (6) Map corrections: Refer to overlay.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

CONFIDENTIAL

C O N F I D E N T I A L

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Recommendation: That the trail running on the ridge line on hill 1192 and heading north should be further reconnoitred at a future date.

T. V. MEYER'S  
1st Lt. Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

C O N F I D E N T I A L

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Recommendation: That the trail running on the ridge line on hill 1192 and heading north should be further reconnoitred at a future date.

T. V. MEYER'S  
1st Lt. Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

C O N F I D E N T I A L

DECLASSIFIED

MAP CORRECTIONS

- (1) THESE TRAILS ARE NOT  
SHOWN ON THE MAP SHEET  
NO. 6659 IV

40  
92 +



+ 80  
94

DECLASSIFIED

3d RECON BN

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Oct 65  
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA HANG, RVN  
 021400 Oct 65  
 P-59

OPERATION ORDER 459-65

Ref: (a) BnOP Order 338-65  
 (b) MAP: 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

1. SITUATION.
  - a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S.
  - b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S.
  - c. Attachments and detachments. None.
2. MISSION. 1st Platoon and Headquarters Section CoD conduct an area reconnaissance of Elephant Valley from 9-12 Oct 65 to determine extent of VC activity moving EASTWARD.
3. EXECUTION.
  - a. Concept of operation. Patrol depart LZ FINCH at 0800 9 Oct 65 for the LZ at DONG DEN then proceed WESTWARD to Coord (AT 815826) establish a patrol base and a relay station, the patrol then proceed NORTH to the stream junction Coord (AT 803897) then WESTWARD to reconnoiter grid square (AT 20-84). Upon completion withdraw over the same route to return for a pickup on DONG DEN at 1700 on 12 Oct 65.
  - b. The alternate pickup is for the patrol at LZ Coord (AT 198844) at 0900 12 Oct and the relay at DONG DEN at 1700. The second alternate is 0900 the 13th at Coord (AT 825858) for the patrol and DONG DEN for the relay.
  - c. Headquarters Section will provide personnel for a relay at (AT 815826) and DONG DEN.
  - d. Notify S-3 of the 3d Marines and 2/3 of this patrol prior to 1900 8 Oct 65.
  - e. Insure that helo request has been submitted by 0800 8 Oct 65 thru Bn S-3.
  - f. Coordinating instructions.
    - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
    - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
    - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
    - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (27)

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. 3 days.
- b. Ammo. Extra bandoleers.
- c. Miscellaneous. 1 yellow smoke/Team, 1 green/Squad.  
1 set of air panels/squad  
1 green star cluster/squad  
1-120 Ft. climbing rope w/6 snap links per squad  
4-sling ropes/squad

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.  
Primary-PRC-10 46.9  
Alternate-PRC-10 44.3  
PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.  
PATROL-SCAT 1 DELTA  
REGIMENT-STAKEOUT 29  
RELAY-SCAT DELTA RELAY  
SCAT 1 DELTA RELAY
- c. Reports.  
(1) Continuous monitoring.  
(2) Report every hour.
- d. Codes.  
(1) THRUST-8385
- e. RADIO EQUIPMENT.  
1st Platoon-2 PRC-10's  
Headquarters Section-3 PRC-10's  
2 PRC-47  
Regiment-PRC-10  
PRC-47

P. G. COLLINS  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

## DISTRIBUTION:

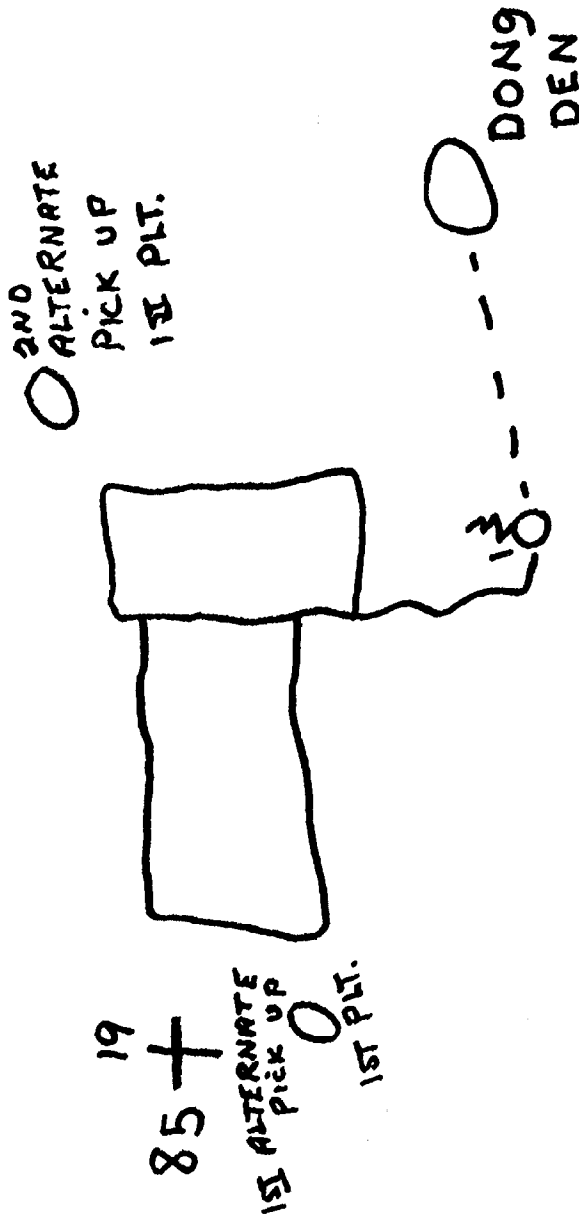
G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (4)  
2/3 (1)  
3dReconBn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoD3dRecon (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (27)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 16 of 22 Copies  
Co B, 3d Recon Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III  
OpOrd 459-65



CONFIDENTIAL

+80  
86

ENCLOSURE (2)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 11 of 12 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
131900H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 3-Delta

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Series L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (2) Off (20) Enl (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct an area reconnaissance of Elephant Valley to determine the extent of enemy activity moving Eastward.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 090800H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 121800H
5. ROUTE: Refer to OPORD 459-65
6. OBSERVATIONS: No physical or visual contact made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION:
  - (1) Communications with the AN/PRC/10 was good in the high ground and poor in the ravines.
  - (2) The area was infested with land leeches.
  - (3) Trail blazing was very difficult. The gorges were extremely dangerous due to steep gradients.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Conclusion: Large troop movement in this area would be very difficult and control extremely difficult.

C. H. SCROFANO  
1stLt Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

4

ENCLOSURE (27)



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3d RECON BN

Copies 15 of 22 copies  
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 082000H Oct 1965  
 P-60

## OPERATION ORDER 460-65

Ref: (a) Bn OPC 339-65  
 (b) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S.
- c. Attachments. None.

2. MISSION. 1st Platoon CoD conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of an area bounded by NORTH SOUTH grid (AT 89) and NORTH of grid EAST-WEST (AT 88) from 10-13 Oct 65, to determine extent of VC activity.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operations. Proceed by 6x6 at 1800 10 Oct to Coord (AT 926844) off load and proceed overland. - Establish a patrol base in grid square (AT 89. 89). Conduct daylight surveillance missions and night ambush operations. Return to the drop off point by 0900 13 Oct to be picked up by 6x6.
- b. Make necessary messing and transportation arrangements thru Bn S-4 by 1200 9 Oct 65.
- c. Coordinate patrol activities with the S-3 of the 3d Marines and 2d Bn, 3d Marines by 1600 9 Oct 65.
- d. Comm support will be provided by H&S Section "D" Co. Be prepared to establish a relay station at Coord (AT 926844) at 1700 on 12 Oct 65.
- e. Coordinating instructions.
  - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
  - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
  - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
  - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Patrol SOP for 3 day operation.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.
  - Primary-PRC-10 46.9
  - Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
  - PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.
  - Patrol-Scat 1 Delta
  - Regiment-STAKEOUT 29
  - Relay-SCAT DELTA RELAY

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ENCLOSURE (28)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

c. Reports.

- (1) Continuous monitoring.
- (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT.

d. Codes.

THRUST: 90-89

e. RADIO LOCATION.

PATROL-2 PRC-10's

1 PRC-47

DONG DEN RELAY-1800 10th to 1700 12th-1 PRC-10

Grid Coordinates (AT 926844)-1 MRC-38 From 1700 12th to 0900 13th.

P. G. GUELLINS  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
G-2 (2)  
3dMarines (4)  
2/3 (1)  
3dReconbn (5)  
ReconOff (1)  
CoD, 3dReconbn (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (28)

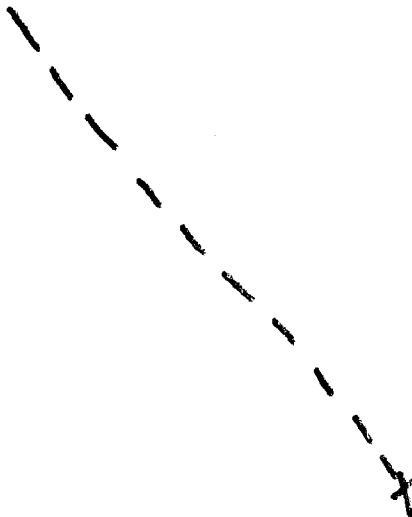
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

88  
91 +

Copy 15 of 22 copies  
CoD, 3d Recon Bn  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
SHEET 6659 III  
OpO 460-65



+83  
94

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (28)

3

DECLASSIFIED

3d Lesson

## CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 2 of 22 copies  
 GOD, Edited on Bn.  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 100900004 65  
 P-31

OPERATION ORDER 461-65

Ref: (a) BnUpOrder 339-65  
(b) MAP, VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 IV

## 1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S.  
b. Enemy. Current OPSUM'S.  
c. Attachments. None.

2. **MISSION.** 2d Platoon, CoD conduct reconnaissance operations EAST of an area bounded by NORTH SOUTH grid (AT 89) and NORTH of EAST WEST grid (AT 88) from 13-15 Oct 65, to determine extent of VC activity.

### 3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Proceed by 6x6 at 1800 13 Oct 65 to Coord (AT 926844) offload and proceed overland. Establish a patrol base in grid (AT 89-88), conduct daylight surveillance missions and night ambush operations. Return to the drop off point by 0700 15 Oct 65 to be picked up by 6x6.
- b. Contact the 1st Platoon patrol Leader and coordinate 2d Platoon activities with the 1st Platoon, so that this patrol will not duplicate the previous patrols activities.
- c. Make necessary patrol transportation and messing arrangements thru Bn S-4 by 1200 12 Oct 65.
- d. Coordinate patrol activities with the S-3 of the 3d Marines and 2d Bn, 3d Marines by 1600 12 Oct 65.
- e. H&S Section, CoD will provide personnel for a radio-relay at Coord (AT 926844). This relay will go out with and be recovered by the 2d Platoon.
- d. Coordinating instructions.
  - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
  - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
  - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
  - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Patrol SOP for 3 day operation.

## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. ~~Enclosures~~  
Primary-PRC-10 46.9  
Alternate-PRC-10 44.3  
PRC-10 2452

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Encl(29)

0000000000000000

- P. G. COLLINS  
CAPTAIN, USMC  
Commanding

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(4)
2/3	(1)
3dReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CoD	(4)

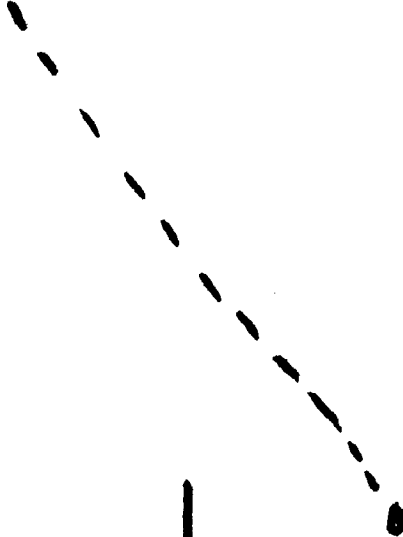
**DECLASSIFIED**

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 2 of 12 copies  
CD, 3d Recon Bn  
DA NANG, RVN  
MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
Sheet 6659 IV  
OpO 461-65

87  
92 +



+ 84  
91

C O N F I D E N T I A L

3

ENCLOSURE (29)

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Copy No. 16 of 18 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn  
 DA NANG, VN  
 Date/Time 151400H

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2-Delta

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Sheet No. 6659 IV Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (14) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. Conduct reconnaissance operations East of the area bounded by Northsouth grid (AT 89) and North of Eastwest grid (AT 88).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 131800H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 150700H - October 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 399-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No physical or visual contact made.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) Communications throughout the patrol area was excellent.
  - (2) The terrain was infested with land leeches.
  - (3) The woodcutters trail that was utilized was approximately 14 feet to 15 feet wide, free of booby traps, and trail markers were not detected.
  - (4) Cloud cover prevailed on the high ground making observation in the lower SONG CA DE basin impossible.
  - (5) The rain forest canopy was approximately 80 feet to 100 feet high in certain areas.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
  9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
  10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

T. V. MEYERS  
 1st Lt. Co D.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (29)

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 16 of 22 copies  
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 261100H Oct 65

## OPERATION ORDER 462-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 339-65  
 (b) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM's and PIR's.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments and detachments. None.

2. MISSION. 1st and 3d Platoons of CoD provide reconnaissance surveillance of RACR 2 from 27-29 Oct 65 to determine extent of VC activity.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. On 27 Oct move by 6x6 to Bridge (AT 927 843), then after dark the 1st Platoon move to vicinity of grid square (AT 91-89) establish a patrol base and conduct operations. 3d Platoon move to vicinity of (AT 89-88) during hours of darkness and establish a patrol base. Both Platoons be recovered by 0700 29 Oct 65.
- b. Make necessary patrol transportation and messing arrangements thru Bn S-4 by 1900 26 Oct 65.
- c. Coordinate patrol activities with the S-3 of the 3d Marines and 2/3 by 1200 27 Oct 65. Make similar liaison with ARVN units within area of operation by 1600 27 Oct 65.
- d. H&S Section provide necessary personnel to man radio watches at 3d Marines CP and on order if required send a relay to Bridge at Coord (AT 927843).
- e. Coordinating instructions.
  - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
  - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
  - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
  - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Company SOP for 2 day operations.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.
  - Primary-PRC-10 46.9
  - Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
  - PRC-47 2452

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl (50)



C O N F I D E N T I A L

- b. Call signs.  
~~PATROL~~- SCAT 1 DELTA and SCAT 3 DELTA  
~~REGIMENT~~-STAKEOUT  
 RELAY-SCAT DELTA RELAY(if needed).
- c. Reports.  
 (1) Continuous monitoring.  
 (2) Report every hour utilizing SAIJTE and CONTACT.
- d. Codes.  
 (1) THRUST LINE: 91-89
- e. RADIO LOCATIONS.  
 PLATOON-2 PRC-10's.  
 STAKEOUT-PRC-10  
 RELAY-MRC-38
- f. Relay.  
 On order deploy (1) MRC-38 to drop off point.

P. G. COLLINS  
 CAPTAIN, USMC  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION.

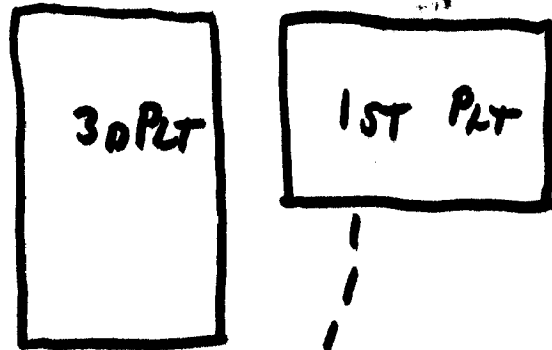
G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
FSCC, 3dMarines	(3)
3dMarines	(1)
2/3	(1)
3dReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CoD, 3dReconBn	(4)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

Cop. of 22 copies  
 CoD3 Recon Bn  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000  
 Sheet 6659 III  
 OpD 462-65

88  
 89+



+ 86  
 94

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (30)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 10 of 211 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
290900H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 1- Delta

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6659 III, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (15) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Provide reconnaissance surveillance of RAOR #2
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 271700H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 290815H - October 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 462-65
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - (1) No physical or visual contact made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION:
  - (1) Hill 106 (AT 924875) provides excellent observation of grid square (AT 9187) and (AT 9186), (AT 9287) also provides excellent routes of egress from the SONG CA DE' basin to hill mass 506. Hill 106 (AT 924875) would make an excellent helo zone for approximately 6 Helo's.
  - (2) Communications with the AN/PRC 10 was poor throughout the area.
  - (3) The trail complexes used were free of booby traps and trail markers.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Recommendations: From hill complex 106 sufficient early warning of possible VC entry into DA NANG through RAOR #2 in addition to low ground ambush sites at night below hill 106 is afforded.
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

C. J. DELGROSSO  
1st Lt. Co. D

CONFIDENTIAL

4

ENCLOSURE (30)

3d Recon BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 17 of 22 copies  
 CoD, 3d Recon BN  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 280800H Oct 1965

OPERATION ORDER 463-65

Ref: (a) BnOporder 342-65  
 (b) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

1. Situation.
  - a. Enemy. Current ISUM's and PIR's.
  - b. Friendly. Current OPSUM's.
  - c. Attachments and detachments. None.
2. MISSION. 2d Platoon, CoD conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 2 EAST of NORTHSOUTH grid (AT 88) from 29 Oct to 31 Oct 65 to determine extent of VC activity.
3. EXECUTION.
  - a. Concept of operation. Proceed by 6x6 to the bridge at Coord (AT 927843) on 29 Oct. During the hours of darkness move to the objective area centered at Coord (AT 897890) establish a patrol base, conduct operations and return to the pickup point at the bridge by 0700 31 Oct.
  - b. Contact the 3d Platoon Leader and coordinate with that Platoon on their previous patrol-that area.
  - c. Make necessary patrol transportation and messing arrangements thru Bn S-4 by 0900 29 Oct 65.
  - d. Coordinate patrol activities with the S-3 of 2/3 and 3d Marines by 1300 29 Oct 65.
  - e. Insure that H&S Section will provide a comm-relay at the drop off point if communications is not continuous.
  - f. Coordinating instructions.
    - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
    - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
    - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
    - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Company SOP for 2 day patrols.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.
  - a. Frequencies.

PRIMARY-PRC-10 46.9  
 Alternate-PRC-10 44.3

--L--

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl (31)

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. Call signs.  
 PATROL-SCAT 2 DELTA  
 REGIMENT-STAKEOUT 29  
 RELAY-SCAT DELTA RELAY
- c. Reports.  
 (1) Continuous monitoring.  
 (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT.
- d. Codes.  
 (1) THRUST LINE: 89-89

P. G. COLLINS  
 CAPTAIN, USMC  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)  
 G-2 (2)  
 3dMarines (1)  
 FSCG, 3dMarines (3)  
 2/3 (1)  
 3dReconBn (5)  
 ReconOff (4)  
 CoD3dReconBn (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

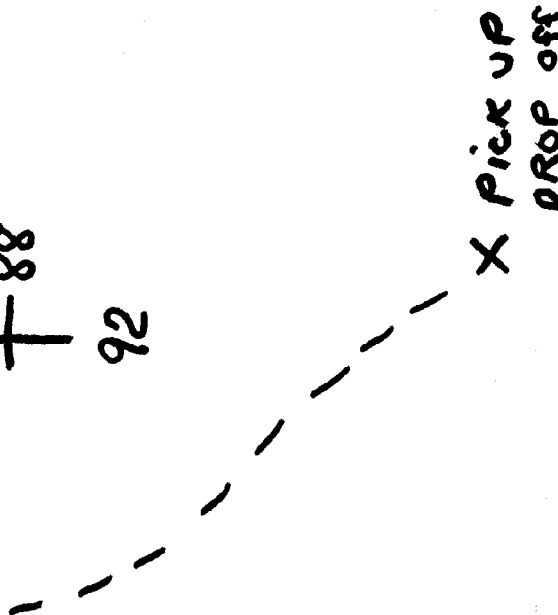
CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 17 of 22 copies  
 GDD, 3d Recon Bn  
 MA NANG, VIETNAM  
 MAP: VIETNAM 1:50,000  
 Sheet, 6659III  
 OPD 463-65

88  
 90 +



+ 88  
 92



X Pick up  
 Drop off

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (31)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 14 of 18 Copies  
3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
DA NANG, RVN  
310730H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 2-Delta

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6659 III, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (15) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR #2 East of Northsouth grid (AT 88) to determine VC activity.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 291830H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 310730H - October 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer to Operation Order 463-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:  
No physical or visual contact made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION:
  - (1) At 300830H (AT 896888). Observation posts were established to observe the Eastern basin of the SONG CA DE' and the trail complexes along hill mass 500. No movement of any kind was noted.
  - (2) At 301900H (AT 915861). The patrol established an ambush position along a trail for the remainder of the night. No contact or sightings were made.
  - (3) Communications in the area of operation was considered fair with the AN/PRC 10.
  - (4) No booby traps or trail markers were noted along the trail complexes.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

R. S. YNAGAY  
SSgt Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (31)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

5-3

Copy 10 of 20 Copies  
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 301900H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Soat 1-Delta

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet No. 6658 IV, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (23) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Conduct an underwater riparian search for possible VC contraband from (AT 941615) to (AT 949617).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 301330H - October 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 301820H - October 1965
5. ROUTE: N/A
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
301620H	(AT 943615)	A body of a possible VC was found 5 meters from the river bank.
301630H	(AT 943615)	One boat was found riddled by small arms fire.
301645H	(AT 943615)	Three boats were found riddled with small arms fire.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION:

(1) At 301620H (AT 943615). A body of a possible VC was found riddled with small arms fire 5 meters from the South-eastern bank of the SONG YEN. The dead VC wore dark clothing and did not possess any military accessories. A straw hat near the body was found riddled with small arms fire. Indications are that the angle from which the rounds entered the body were fired from an HU-I-E.

(2) At 301630H (AT 943615). A small boat 10 feet long and 4 feet wide was found saturated with small arms fire. The boat did not contain any contraband. A well used trail leading from the bank contained numerous sightings of fresh blood. A bamboo stick with gauze attached to both ends was located. There was blood on the stick and gauze. Moving northeast along the South bank, 3 small boats approximately 10 feet long and 4 feet wide were located within 50 meters of one another. These boats had been riddled with small arms fire. No evidence of contraband

ENCLOSURE (32)

C O N F I D E N T I A L



C O N F I D E N T I A L

was detected. Craters resulting from a recent air strike were evident in the area. A fuze assembly possibly from an aircraft rocket was also found. A search of the river bottom resulted in negative findings.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made. One VC found dead near the river bank.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Conclusions;

(1) That the four boats found, were used in conjunction with one another, and appeared to have been intercepted by HU-1 E aircraft while possibly carrying contraband. The abundance of blood found on the trail near the stream bank indicated the possibility of more VC casualties.

C. J. DEL GRASSO  
1st Lt. Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

Indications are that the boats were being used to ferry VC elements that had attacked the 1/1 perimeter in the early morning hours.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (32)

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group A  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
301200 Sept 1965

Group Order 9-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 337-65  
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TRI BINH 6757 III, AMS L701

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: 2nd Plt (Rein), Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion.

### 1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ESUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To establish surveillance and conduct area reconnaissance on the villages of Dong Co, Dong Nhon, the avenues of approach from the north and northeast, and the area surrounding Hills 410, 186 and 127 at coordinates (BS 389035), (BS 407037), and (BS 420028), respectively, to report Viet Cong troops, artillery, positions and supplies.

### 3. EXECUTION

a. 2nd Plt. (Rein), Co B (Rein) will land at L-Hour on R-Day in LZ Banana and move to establish OP's Philadelphia, Atlanta and Montgomery by R+1. OP's will be maintained through R+3 whereupon the teams will rendezvous at LZ Pineapple for pickup (See Annex A, Operation Over-lay) at W-Hour on R+3.

b. Co B (-) (Rein) will maintain a Liaison Team in the 4th Marines COC from L-1 on R-Day to W+1 on R+3.

#### c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 02 OCT.
- (2) L-Hour is 1800H.
- (3) W-Hour is 1600H.
- (4) Landing Zone Banana is located at (BS 387035).
- (5) Landing Zone Pineapple is located at (BS 407030).
- (6) Landing Zone Coconut is located at (BS 415030), and is the alternate pickup zone.
- (7) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (33)

CONFIDENTIAL

(8) Debriefing will be conducted by Recon Group Alpha C.O. and the intelligence chief after the return of the platoon to the company area.

(9) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.

(10) The platoon will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.

(11) Enemy sightings will be reported immediately.

(12) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.

(13) Platoon commander be prepared to:

(a) Request reinforcements if contact with enemy is made.

(b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.

(c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking forces.

(14) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the platoon commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.

(15) Artillery fire and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).

(16) Thrust Lines:

(a) R-Day	- 3804
R+1	- 3903
R+2	- 4002
R+3	- 4101

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Rations. Platoon will carry rice and MCI for three (3) days.

b. Arms and Ammunition. As designated by platoon commander.

c. Special Equipment

(1) The platoon will carry four (4) red air panels and four (4) yellow smoke.

(2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.

(3) Two (2) AN-339 homing antennas will be carried.

CONFIDENTIAL

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated and also the entire team involved if deemed necessary by the platoon commander.

e. Prisoners. If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONSa. Communications

(1) Platoons will use a AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.

(2) Intra-patrol communications will be by AN/PRC-10.


(3) Platoon will report every six (6) hours by code word commencing at L-Hour (See Annexes D and F).

(4) Challenge and password between teams will be numbers system: 09.

(5) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Peecon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

(6) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

b. Command. Platoon Commander will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station. Teams are under complete control of their platoon.

  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. Co B, 3rd Recon Bn.

Annexes: A - Operation Overlay  
B - None  
C - None  
D - Radio Brevity Code  
E - Frequency Assignment Table  
F - Reports  
G - Supporting Arms

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
301200 SEPT 65

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Op Order 9-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use code system.

2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

MESSAGECODE

Departed from known location  
Arrived at assigned position  
Changing to alternate frequency  
Returning to base or camp  
VCA  
VLA  
MIA

Any city in U. S.  
Any country  
"Blackout"  
Any U. S. automobile  
"Fortunny" (plus last name  
"Hospital" initial & last  
"Sunset" 3 digits of  
serial number  
for friendly)

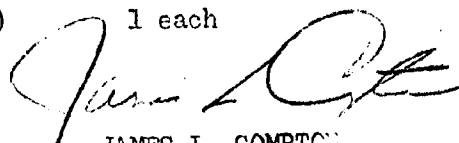
Engaged with enemy  
Mission Compromised  
Checking in on scheduled reporting time  
Artillery Piece (position)

"Bullseye"  
"Home Run"  
Any animal  
"J. Spot"

3. Resupply Code

CODEITEMQUANTITY

A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illumination grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	Mortar	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
L	BA-279	1 each
M	BA-30	2 each
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (complete)	1 each



JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. CoB, 3rd Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (33)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group A  
 CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
 301200 Sept 1965

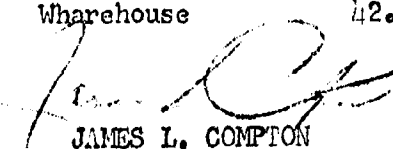
Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Op Order 9-65

1. A relay station will be established on Hill 69.
2. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
R-10	Patrol Command	Plt. (Seat Bravo)	38.8
R-13	Alternate	Plt. (Seat Bravo)	44.3
D-42	Helicopter Command	NailFile	43.5

3. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only;

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTROL STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-236	BnTac	1stBn 4th	Pied Piper	46.8
D-230	BnTac	2ndBn 4th	Sudden Death	45.8
D-206	BnTac	3rdBn 3rd	Wharehouse	42.9

  
 JAMES L. COMPTON  
 Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
 C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (33)

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
30/200 Sept 65


Annex F (Reports) to Op Order 4-65

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (33)

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
301200 SEPT 65

Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Op Order 9-65

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment is providing support for this operation. One 8" howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15 artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.


c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or MAG-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.



JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.C. CoB, 3rdReconBn.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (33)



DECLASSIFIED

RECON GROUP ALFA  
3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

EWN:rjm  
6 Oct 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 9-65. 2-5 October 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) Recon Group Alfa Order 9-65  
(c) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Tri Binh, 6757 III, Series L701

Encl: (1) Patrol Route and Enemy Contact Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.
2. Units participating in Operation 9-65:

2nd Platoon, Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events: The mission was to establish surveillance over the villages of Dong Co and Dong Nhon in grid squares BT 4001, BT 4101 and BT 4102. The 2nd Platoon, Co B, 3rd Recon Battalion, landed in LZ Banana at 021810H. (See Patrol Route Overlay, Enclosure (1)). The platoon moved along the patrol route dropping off teams Montgomery and Philadelphia as shown on patrol route overlay. The CP/OP Atlanta was then established as shown. Four VC harbor sites were found; BT 426017, BT 412032, BT 410034 and BT 406033. 17 VC were observed during the operation. 2 contacts were made. 2 VCS captured, 1 VCC WIA captured. During the three days of operation there were 407 civilians seen working in the rice paddies in the objective area. There were six artillery concentrations called on targets at BT 422024, BT 413033, BT 410033, BT 405033 and BT 418033, all with negative results. There were no Marine KIA or WIA sustained. The following is a chronological listing of significant events:

021810H. Helilift complete at BT 433008.

021820H. Registered artillery concentrations CX 116, 118, and 119 on enemy harbor sites.

030100H. Established harbor site at coord BT 427015.

030600H. Moved out of harbor site.

030730H. Found old harbor site at least 8 months old, at coord BT 426017, 4 holes dug into side of bank of stream, several old shelter frames collapsed, one thatched roof house, 14 by 16 feet. No signs of recent occupation.

9 ENCLOSURE (3)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

031230H. Montgomery departed main body at coord BT 424021.

031515H. Montgomery established OP at coord BT 424027.

031830H. Main body reached Philadelphia's OP site at coord BT 410026.

040001H. Atlanta departed Philadelphia.

040400H. Atlanta reached CP/OP at BT 407034.

041515H. One man came from coord BT 428019 moving east. He had a rifle, pack, in a dark green uniform.

041830H. 6 people moving northwest on trail at coord BT 410031 wearing black. One woman wore black sweater, white blouse, plaid skirt. One man carried weapon. Two men carried baskets.

050001-0300H. H&I fires called on harbor site at coord BT 410034.

050400H. Montgomery departed OP site for rendezvous with Philadelphia.

050415H. Something resembling a one-cylinder engine was heard to the northwest, location unknown.

051100H. Atlanta X moved along route as shown on Patrol Route Overlay (Enclosure (1)). VC harbor site was found at coord BT 406033. 4 bamboo, grass and straw huts were found and the framework for a fifth. Two of the huts had been used recently and appeared to be regularly occupied.

051245H. Five men with weapons moving north and east along trail at coord BT 420035. Artillery called but not on target. Men moved out of sight.

051345H. Philadelphia moved out to pick up two VCS; ie, people working in the rice paddies that might have information about the VC in that area. As they moved into the rice paddy at coord BT 414031, two men at coord BT began running south. One man picked up a rifle. The team leader opened fire and the man without the rifle fell, got up and ran into the woods. The men were pursued with negative results. Two women were selected from the group of women working the fields. The team moved to LZ Pineapple at coord BT 407030 with the prisoners.

051415H. Harbor site for 20-50 people at coord BT 412032.

051420H. Three VC moved west in the streambed at coord BT 408033. Atlanta X made contact, one enemy WIA captured, one WIA escaped, the one not injured escaped.

051530H. Montgomery, Philadelphia and Atlanta rendezvoused at LZ Pineapple at coord BT 409029.

051610H. Pick-up complete. Helilifted to 4th Marines CP.

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events

- (1) No large units moved through the area during the observation period.
- (2) It appeared that the VC were forcing the women of the villages to harvest the rice for them as there were men overseers in the fields who had weapons.
- (3) VC have harbored in numbers of 20-30 man groups in several places in the area of observation.
- (4) With the exception of the one man dressed in green, the other people with weapons appeared to be guerrillas rather than hard core.
- (5) The VC seem to have control of the villages of Ky Long (1), Ky Long (2), and Thanh My Trung (1).

c. Recommendations

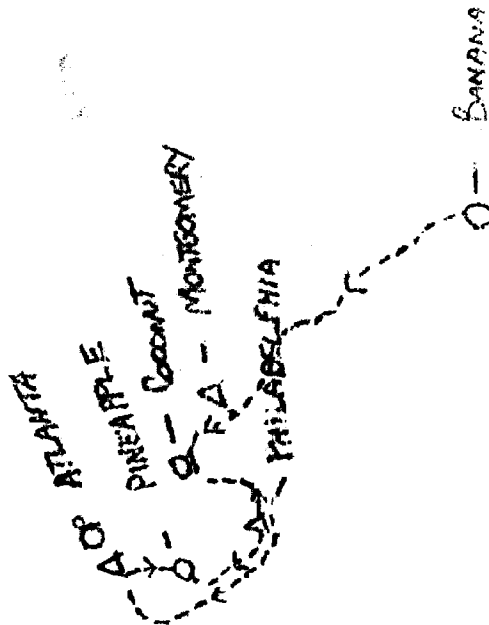
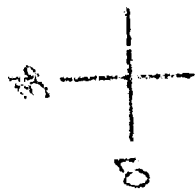
- (1) The requirement setting LZ's at least 3000 meters from area of operation is unsound in mountainous terrain. There is too much chance for compromise of the mission. Although the helicopters can be seen during the initial landing, the teams are able to disappear quickly into the brushland and establish the OP's quickly. A total of 34 hours were used in movement from the LZ to the OP's out of the total operation time of 70 hours.
- (2) Recommended that long range patrol rations of the type used by Army Special Forces be obtained for use by reconnaissance elements.
- (3) Recommended that a 2-3 gallon lister bag of the type used by Army Special Forces be obtained for use by reconnaissance elements. Teams are often unable to obtain water for long periods of time.

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group Alfa

J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

ANNEX A TO GPO 4-65  
 OPERATION OVERLAY  
 PATROL VEROY  
 2d PH. Co. B. 3d Recon Bn

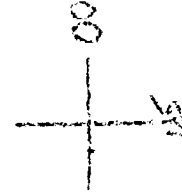
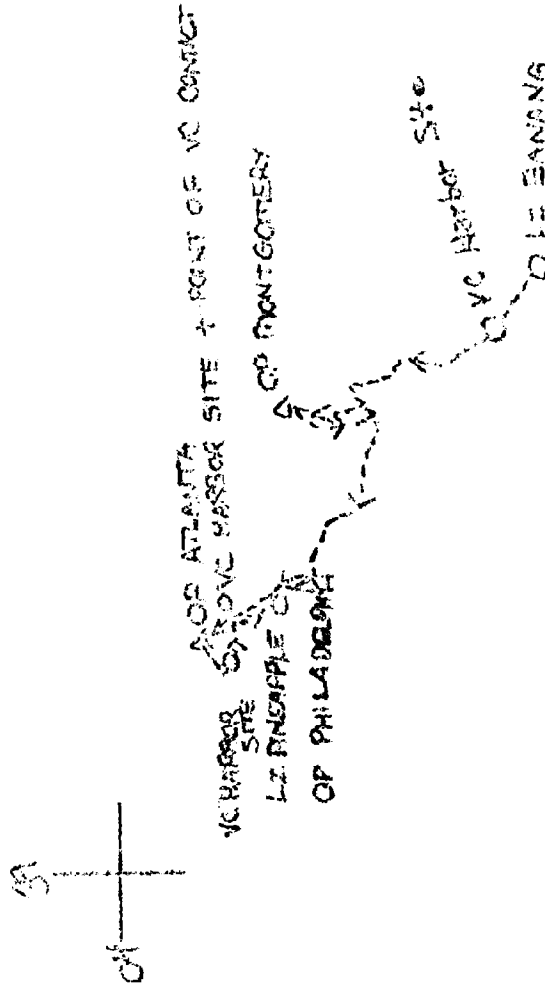
Map: Vietnam  
 1:50,000  
 TRI BINH  
 6757 III  
 AMS L 701



Legend  
 A CP - OBSERVATION POST  
 O LZ - LANDING ZONE  
 --- PATROL ROUTE

ENCLOSURE (33)

PATROL ROUTE & ENEMY  
CONTACT OVERLAY  
2ND BATTAL, CO B, 1ST REGIMENT AVN.  
OPERATION 9-4-67  
2-5 OCTOBER 1965  
MAP: VIETNAM 1:50,000  
TRI BUNH 675722  
SERIES 2701



ENCLOSURE (1)

## CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP ORDER 10-65

Ref: (a) Maps, Viet Nam 1:50,000, AMS, L-701 6757 III and 6757 IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: One (1) squad, 1st Platoon, "C" Co., 1st Recon Bn

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current intsums. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current Opsums.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None

2. MISSION. To provide area reconnaissance by establishing OP's in grid squares BS 4496 and 4595 to determine VC movement and locations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 1st squad, 1st Platoon, "C" Co lands in LZ Pinto BS 435986 and moves into position as shown in Annex A (Operations Overlay). On R+1, teams will move to OP sites. At night, the squad will assemble and move to a new harbor site. During early hours of R+2, teams will move into new OP sites. Prior to W-Hour, squad will assemble and move to LZ Mustang BS 460961 for pickup.

b. 1st Platoon, "C" Co. Provide one (1) squad to establish observation as shown on Annex A (Operations Overlay).

c. Co "C" (Rein)(-). Provide a MRC-38 for relay in the 3rd Bn, 7th Marines area, and a watch in the 7th Marines COC.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 1 October 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is 1800, 1 October 1965.
- (3) W-Hour is 1700, 3 October 1965.
- (4) Landing Zone Pinto is located at coord BS 436986.
- (5) Alternate Landing Zone Arabian is located at coord BS 439993.
- (6) Pickup Landing Zone Mustang is located at coord BS 460961.
- (7) Alternate Pickup Zone Clydesdale is located at coord BS 446955.
- (8) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon on R-1, emphasizing the new concept of exploitation and continuation of assigned missions.

CONFIDENTIAL  
ENCLOSURE (34)

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (9) Platoon commander will ensure his platoon has a detailed escape and evasion plan.
- (10) Debriefing will be conducted by CO, "C" Co (Rein) and the Company Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the Company area.
- (11) Standing rules of engagement will apply and be observed.
- (12) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (13) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain on radio until told to shut down.
- (14) Platoon commander will decide if it is necessary to recover a team and make appropriate request for helicopter.
- (15) Artillery fire and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex D (Fire Support Plan).
- (16) Teams will draw sketches and overlays of villages and critical trails when the situation permits.
- (17) Thrust Line: R-Day - 4190  
R+1 - 4291  
R+2 - 4392

Thrust line changes at 0800 daily.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

##### a. Rations

- (1) Teams will carry MFI for three (3) days.
- (2) Teams will carry three (3) canteens per man.

##### b. Arms and Ammunition

- (1) 120 rounds per man.
- (2) Two (2) M-26 fragmentation grenades per man.
- (3) One (1) M-79 grenade launcher with 18 rounds for the squad.

##### c. Special Equipment

- (1) Each team will carry one (1) red panel and one (1) yellow smoke.
- (2) Each team will carry one (1) signal mirror.
- (3) Each team will carry two (2) day/night flares.

CONFIDENTIAL

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex B (Communications) and Annex C (Reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated, but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with team involved.

e. Prisoners

(1) If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Platoon Commander will report every two (2) hours.

b. Squad and teams will use AN/PRC-10 as primary means of communications.

c. AN/PRC-47 will be a secondary means of communications.

d. Challenge and password between teams will "Gold" - "Finger".

e. If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon", if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

f. Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

g. The following shackles will be utilized by the squad if necessary:

(1) System #1: G R A Y H O U N D S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

(2) System #2: A F T E R G L O W S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

h. Command. Teams are under complete control of their patrol leader.

Annexes: A - Operations Overlay  
B - Communications  
C - Reports  
D - Fire Support Plan

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA  
James L. COMPTON

R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

3

ENCLOSURE (34)

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

Copies of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 Reconnaissance Group Alpha  
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

## Annex B (Communications Plan) to Patrol Order

1. CONCEPT

a. This annex is designed to provide a concise listing of all the communication requirements that will be necessary in this operation. It includes frequencies available, radio brevity code, and call signs.

2. FREQUENCIES

a. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Stations</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-208	Intra-Company Command	Platoon/Company	43.1
D-236	Alternate	Platoons/Company	52.1
D-63	Single Side Band	Company/Platoons	7993
D-42	Helicopter Command	TAR BUSH	45.3

b. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Control Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-99	Bn TAC	1st Bn, 7th Mar	PROMINENCE	41.3 Primary
D-180				38.6 Secondary
D-225	Bn TAC	3rd Bn, 7th Mar	SKEPTIC	45.2 Primary
D-222				44.8 Secondary
D-184	Reg TAC #1	7th Mar Hdqtrs	STARBOARD	39.3
D-8	Reg TAC #2	7th Mar Hdqtrs	STARBOARD	2536

c. The following frequencies are available when air observers are airborne or if "B" Co, 3rd Recon Bn is in the field.

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-182	"B" Recon	SCAT BRAVO	38.8 Primary 44.35 Secondary
D-218	DAO	ROSEMOUNT	40.7

3. RADIO BREVITY CODE

a. The following code words are designed to provide short, easily

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

understood messages while allowing some degree of radio security without resorting to lengthy difficult to use couple systems.

b. The following messages will be sent by code words shown:

<u>Message</u>	<u>Code Word</u>
Changing to alternate frequency	"THUNDERBALL"
KIA - "FATE"	Plus last name initial and last 3 digits of serial number.
WIA - "FORTUNE"	
MIA - "HOPE"	
Engaged with enemy	"MOON RAKER"
Mission compromised	"CAPE FEAR"
Departure from known position (any day of week).	
Arrived at assigned position (any month).	
Changing position	"DR. NO"

4. RADIO CALL SIGNS

a. The following call signs will be used by "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn.

<u>Net</u>	<u>Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Freq.</u>
Co.	Co Hdqtrs	SEABROOK	43.1
-do-			
-do-			
-do-			
-do-			

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA  
James L. COMPTON

R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 Reconnaissance Group Alpha  
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

## Annex C (Reports) to Patrol Order

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Company	Every 30 minutes	CO or Liaison Officer
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format; do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	-do-
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA  
 James L. COMPTON

R. W. ORAIN  
 CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL  
 ENCLOSURE (39)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 Reconnaissance Group Alpha  
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

## Annex D (Fire Support Plan) to Patrol Order

1. GENERAL

a. 3rd Bn (-)(Rein), 11th Marines will provide artillery fire support for this operation.

b. 1st MAW will provide armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Teams be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Teams will request and adjust through the Co "C", 1st Recon Bn., net.

(2) Liaison officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 7th Marines FSCC.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the requesting team will display a single red panel at its position when air craft are on station.

(4) 7th Marines FSCC has been provided with a planned concentration overlay.

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA  
 James L. COMPTON

R. W. CRAIN  
 CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (34)

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)  
FPO San Francisco, California, 96601

10 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report 10-65

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) My Patrol Order 10-65

1. Unit: 1st Squad, 1st Platoon, Co "C" (Rein)(-), 1st Recon Bn
2. Size: One officer, 11 enlisted USMC and one enlisted USN
3. Time: 021800H to 041700H October 1965
4. Place: BS 444966 south-east to hill 294 vic coord (BS 451957)
5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance
6. Casualties: Friendly: None  
Enemy: None

7. Execution: The 1st Squad, 1st Platoon was helo inserted vic coord (BS 436986) at 021815H. Five OP's were established during this operation and one enemy sighting totaling six VC was effected. Period of operation was approximately 47 hours. The following is a chronological account of what transpired during this operation:

021815H - 1st Squad, 1st Platoon, departed vic coord (BT 560049) by helo.

021815H - 1st Squad inserted at vic coord BS 436986.

021845H - 1st Squad established harbor site vic coord (BS 445965). 1st Squad found six empty "C" ration cans (not yet rusted) plus dug-out firing positions (excellent for prone position) at this site.

030220H - Observed blinking lights vic coord (BS 444973). No set pattern determined; blinking continued until approximately 030430H.

030230H - Fire fight reported (BS 4894). Automatic weapons and tracers being fired. Appeared to be coming from Toy Phuoc (1) and (2).

030630H - 1st Squad moving to vic coord (BS 448960).

030700H - While enroute to new site, Team Schlitz was sent to establish an OP vic coord (BS 450969).

031500H - Team Schlitz did not observe anything unusual and was ordered to return to CP via coord (BS 448960).

031530H - 1st Squad found 8 lean-to type structures at (BS 448960) plus one sniper platform constructed on a tree. Appeared as if this area had not been inhabited for about 3 months.

031815H - 1st Squad departed CP site for via coord (BS 451957) arriving there at 031900H and established a harbour site.

040630H - 1st Squad minus Team Schlitz moved to via coord (BS 452957) and set up an OP. They found one cigarette lighter and nine 81 mm containers and small cans (similar tin size and shape to sardine cans) at this location. About 5 or 6 areas had been cleared for possible mortar positions. Hill had been shelled by 155's.

041255H - 1st Squad observed six VC, moving east, BS 435948, 041250H, carrying small arms and wearing black pajamas.

041400H - 1st Squad spotted five VCS at BS 489966. They walked out of sight at BS 462963.

041630H - Team Schlitz joined 1st Platoon at BS 452957.

041700H - 1st Squad retracted by helos at BS 452957 and returned to Company CP (Rear).

8. Commander's Analysis: The assigned mission was accomplished. There were no VC operating in the area reconnoitered by the first squad other than the 6 VC sighted at 041255H.

9. Recommendations: The difficult terrain located in our RAOR makes the requirement of landing our units 3,000 meters from assigned objectives, sometimes extremely cumbersome. Good map study and aerial reconnaissance prior to R-Day indicated an insertion closer to objective area was possible because of the secondary jungle.

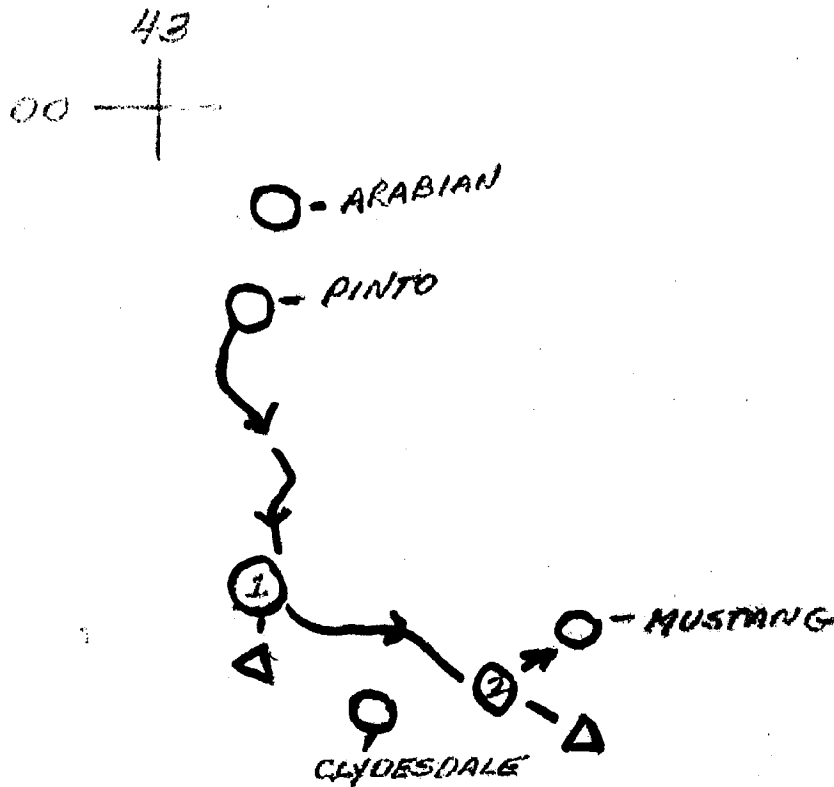
*R. W. Crain*  
R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (34)

ENCLOSURE

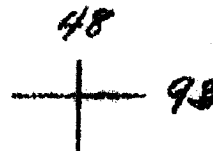
ANNEX A to  
GROUP ORDER 10-65

OPERATION OVERLAY  
GROUP ORDER 10-65  
C CO (REIN) (-), 1ST RECON BN.  
VIETNAM 1:50,000  
6757 III  
6756 IV  
SERIES L701



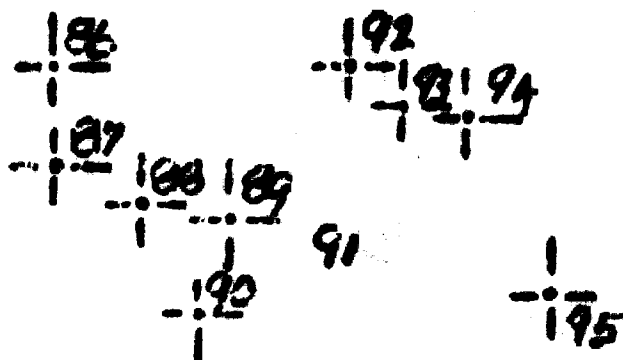
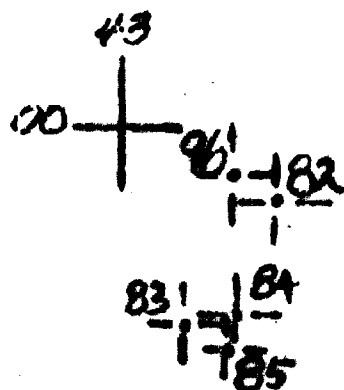
LEGEND

- - LZ
- △ - OP
- ⊕ - HARBOR SITE

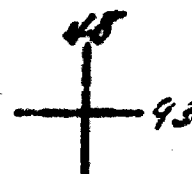


ENCLOSURE (34)

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX D GROUP ORDER 10-65



ALL CONCENTRATION  
NUMBERS PRECEDED  
BY "EX"





CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
041200H Oct 1965

GROUP ORDER 11-65

Ref: (a) Map, Viet Nam 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: 3rd Platoon, CoB(Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
CoB(-)(Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. 3rd Platoon, Co B establish surveillance on the village of Phuoc Khach (See Annex A (Operation Overlay)), to report Viet Cong troops, artillery, positions and supplies.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 3rd Platoon, Co B lands in LZ Hickory at L-Hour on R-Day and moves teams into position as shown on Annex A. Teams will man OP's during the hours of daylight. Platoon will be picked up from LZ Ironwood at W-Hour on R+3.

b. 3rd Platoon, Co B. Provide three (3) teams (Whale, Eel and Shark) to establish OP's as shown on Annex A.

c. CoB(-)(Rein). Maintain a liaison team in 4th Marines COC from L-1 on R-Day to W+1 on R+3.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 6 Oct 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is 061800H Oct 1965.
- (3) W-Hour is 091700H Oct 1965.
- (4) Landing Zone Hickory is located at coordinates (BT 388076).
- (5) Landing Zone Ironwood is located at coordinates (BT 382060).
- (6) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (35)

CONFIDENTIAL

(7) Debriefing will be conducted by C.O. Recon Group Alpha and the Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the company area.

(8) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.

(9) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.

(10) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain up on radio until told to shut down.

(11) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.

(12) Platoon Commander will be prepared to:

(a) Request reinforcements if contact with enemy is made.

(b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.

(c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking forces.

(13) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the platoon commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.

(14) Artillery fire missions and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).

(15) Thrust Line:

- (a) R-Day - 3808
- (b) R+1 - 3707
- (c) R+2 - 3606
- (d) R+3 - 3505

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Rations. Platoon will carry rice and MCI for 3 days.

b. Arms and Ammunition. As designated by Platoon Commander.

c. Special Equipment

(1) Each team will carry one (1) red air panel and one (1) yellow smoke.

(2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).

CONFIDENTIAL

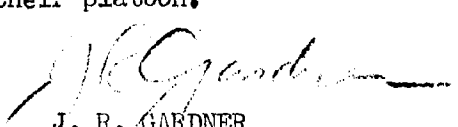
- (2) Extent of wounds will be described.
  - (3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.
  - (4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the entire team involved if deemed necessary by the Platoon Commander.
- e. Prisoners. If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.


#### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

##### a. Communications

- (1) A relay station will be established on Hill 69.
- (2) Platoon will use AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.
- (3) Teams will use AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication.
- (4) Platoon will report every six (6) hours by code word designation commencing L Hour. (See Annexes D and F).
- (5) Challenge and password between teams will be number system: 13.
- (6) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Beacon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.
- (7) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

b. Command. Platoon Commander will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station. Teams are under complete control of their platoon.

  
J. R. GARDNER  
1st Lt. U.S. Marine Corps  
Operations Officer

  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. Recon Group Alpha

Annexes: A - Operation Overlay  
B - None  
C - None  
D - Radio Brevity Code  
E - Frequency Assignment Table  
F - Reports  
G - Supporting Arms

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
041200 OCT 65

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order 11-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>CODE WORD</u>
Departure from known location	(Any city in U. S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(Any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(Any U.S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (plus last name initial
WIA	"Hospital" and last 3 digits of
MIA	"Sunset" serial number for friendly)
Engaged with enemy	"Bullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(Any animal)
Artillery Piece (position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Helio Landing Zone	"Bus stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 10
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

041200 OCT 65

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) continued

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (complete)	1 each

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
1stLt. U.S. Marine Corps  
Operations Officer

*James L. Compton*  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. Recon Group Alpha

ENCLOSURE (35)

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
 CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
 04/200 007 65

Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Group Order 11-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-182	Patrol Command	Flt/Teams	38.8
D-218	Alternate	Plt/Teams	44.3
D-42	Helicopter Command	Nail File	43.5
D-255	Relay		51.0

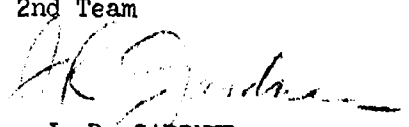
2. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:


<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTROL STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-236	BnTac	1stBn 4th	Pied Piper	46.8
D-230	BnTac	2ndBn 4th	Sudden Death	45.8
D-206	BnTac	3rdBn 3rd	Warehouse	42.9
D-192	Regt.Tac	4th Marines	Afterglow	40.1

3. The following call signs will be used by Co B (Rein), 3rd Recon Bn:

Company Headquarters  
 3rd Platoon  
 1st Team  
 2nd Team

Scat Bravo  
 Whale  
 Eel  
 Shark

  
 J. R. GARDNER  
 1st Lt. U.S. Marine Corps  
 Operations Officer

  
 JAMES L. COMPTON  
 Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
 C.O. Recon Group Alpha

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (35)

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"  
CHU IAI, VIET NAM  
041200 OCT 65


Annex F (Reports) to Op Order 11-65

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within the hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O., CoB, 3rdReconBn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (35)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

041200 OCT 65

Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Group Order 11-65

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment is providing support for this operation. One 8" howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15 artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

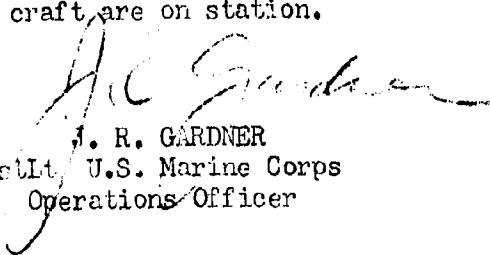
c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.


d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or MAC-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

  
J. R. GARDNER  
1stLt, U.S. Marine Corps  
Operations Officer

  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. Recon Group Alpha

CONFIDENTIAL



DECLASSIFIED

RECON GROUP ALFA  
3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/DLL/rjm  
11 Oct 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 11-65, 6-9 October 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) Recon Group Alfa Order 11-65 dtd 4 Oct 1965  
(c) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Tri Binh 6757 III, Series L701

Encl: (1) Patrol Route and Enemy Movement Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.

2. Units participating in Operation 11-65:

3rd Platoon, Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events. The mission was to establish surveillance over the village of Phuoc Khach in grid squares BT 3606 and BT 3705. The 3rd Platoon, Co B, 3rd Recon Bn, landed in LZ Hickory at 061815H and moved along patrol route and established OP's Eel, Shark and Shark Alfa, as shown on Patrol Route and Enemy Movement Overlay (enclosure 1). The platoon was recovered in LZ Hickory at 091710H and returned to RLT-4 CP. During the patrol, 5 Vietnamese in a group with one weapon were sighted and taken under fire, resulting in two enemy wounded, no friendly casualties. Concentrations CX 122A and CX 123 were registered with no observed results. The following is a chronological listing of the significant events:

061815H. Helilift complete at coord BT 387075.

061900H. Established harbor site at coord BT 384073.

062200H. Registered concentration CX 122A at coord BT 383068.

070400H. Departed harbor site.

070600H. Established OP Whale.

071100H. Released team Eel.

071600H. Released team Shark.

081100H. Team Shark reports rendezvous with Eel and reports that a search of huts indicates that a portion of this village is inhabited.

DECLASSIFIED

081300H. Team Eel reports sighting 5 Vietnamese and one rifle and taking them under fire. Pattern revealed two distinct blood trails, no bodies. No friendly casualties taken.

081400H. Registered concentration CX 123 at coord BT 382059.

081800H. Eel and Shark rendezvous with Whale.

090400H. Patrol conducted by a team to coord BT 389069 where the established OP Shark Alfa.

090600H. Patrol conducted on trail leading into village from coord BT 383067 to BT 377063. Negative results.

091630H. Whale, Eel and Shark moved to LZ Hickory and rendezvoused with Shark Alfa.

091710H. Recovery completed. Helilifted to 4th Marines CP.

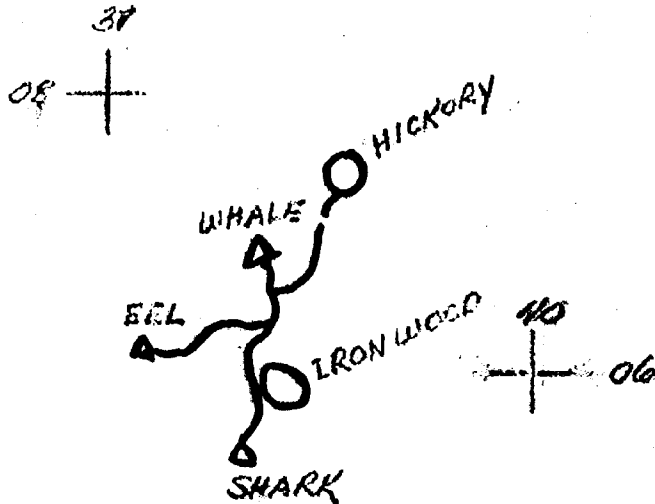
By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A TO GROUND ORDER 11-65

OPERATION OVERLAY  
OPERATION 11-65  
30 PLT, CO B (REIN)  
30 RECON BN.  
VIETNAM 1:50,000  
TRI BINH 6757 III  
SERIES L701  
Sgt. R. J. M. Lee



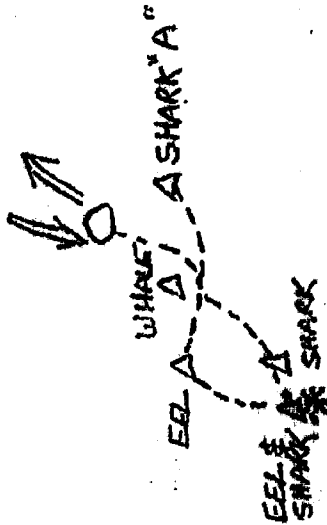
LEGEND

Δ - OP  
○ - HLZ

ENCLOSURE (35)

OPERATIONS & ENEMY  
MOVEMENT OVERLAY  
OPERATION 11-65  
30 PT, CO & 3d RECON  
VIETNAM 1:50 000  
TRI BINH 6257 III  
09 27017 MILES

39  
+  
09



04  
+  
36

LEGEND:  
Δ OP  
• SIGHTING  
\* CONTACT  
O HILZ

ENCLOSURE (1)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

GROUP ORDER 12-65

Ref: (a) Map: Viet Nam 1:50,000, AMS, L-701 6757 III and 6765 IV  
 (b) BnOpO 336-65

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: 3rd Platoon, "C" Company, 1st Recon Bn

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. See current isums. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current opsums. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None

2. MISSION. To provide area reconnaissance by establishing OP's in grid squares BS 5092 SW to BS 4892 to determine VC movement and locations.3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. At L-Hour R-Day 3rd Platoon, "C" Co lands in LZ Shark BS 509929 and moves into position as shown in Annex A (Operation Overlay). Once good OP sites have been occupied, the teams will remain static in their respective position. The platoon will assume prior to W-Hour for pickup at Landing Zone Delphine BS 492924.

b. 3rd Platoon, "C" Co. Provide one (1) platoon of four teams to establish observation as shown on Annex A (Operation Overlay).

c. Co. "C" (Rein) (-). Provide a MRO-38 for relay in the 3rd Bn, 7th Marines area, and a watch in the 7th Marines COO.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 5 October 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is 0630, 5 October 1965.
- (3) W-Hour is 1730, 7 October 1965.
- (4) Landing Zone Shark is located at coord BS 509929.
- (5) Alternate Landing Zone Eel is located at coord BS 514932.
- (6) Pickup Landing Zone Dolphin is located at coord BS 492924.
- (7) Alternate Pickup Landing Zone Porpoise is located at BS 491931.
- (8) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon on R-1 emphasizing the new concept of exploitation and continuation of assigned missions.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ENCLOSURE (36)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (9) Platoon Commander will ensure his platoon has a detailed escape and evasion plan.
- (10) Debriefing will be conducted by CO, "C" Co (Rein) and the Company Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the Co area.
- (11) Standing rules of engagements will apply and be observed.
- (12) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (13) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain on radio until told to shut down.
- (14) Platoon Commander will decide if it is necessary to recover a team and make appropriate request for helicopter.
- (15) Artillery fire and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex D (Fire Support Plan).
- (16) Teams will draw sketches and overlays of villages and critical trails when the situation permits.
- (17) Thrust Line: R-Day 4289  
R+1 4390  
R+2 4491

Thrust line changes at 0800 daily.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICSa. Rations

- (1) Teams will carry MCI for three (3) days.
- (2) Teams will carry three (3) canteens per man.

b. Arms and Ammunition

- (1) 120 rounds per man.
- (2) Two (2) M-26 fragmentation grenades per man.
- (3) Two (2) M-79 grenades launchers with 18 rounds each for the platoon.

c. Special Equipment

- (1) Each team will carry one (1) red panel and one (1) yellow smoke.
- (2) Each team will carry one (1) signal mirror.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (36)

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Each team will carry two (2) day/night flares.

**d. Casualties**

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex B (Communication) and Annex C (reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated, but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the team involved.

**e. Prisoners**

(1) If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

**5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.**

a. Platoon Commander will establish communication on touch down and report every two (2) hours thereafter.

b. Platoon and teams will use AN/PRC-10 as a primary means of communications.

c. AN/PRC-47 will be secondary means of communications.

d. Challenge and password between teams will be "Kington"-Trio".

e. If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon", if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

f. Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established a signal red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

g. The following shackles will be utilized by the squad if necessary:

(1) System # 1: G R A Y H O U N D S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

(2) System # 2: A F T E R G L O W S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

h. Command. Teams are under complete control of their patrol leader.

Annexes: a-Operations Overlay  
b-Communications  
c-Reports  
d-Fire Support Plan

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
CO, Recon Group A

R. W. GRAIN  
Co. "C", 1st Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (36)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 4 copies  
 Reconnaissance Group Alpha  
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

## Annex B (Communication Plan) to Patrol Order

1. Concept

a. This annex is designed to provide a concise listing of all the communication requirements that will be necessary in this operation. It includes frequencies available, radio brevity code, and call signs.

2. Frequencies

a. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Stations</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-208	Intra-Company Command	Platoon/Company	43.1
D-236	Alternate	Platoon/Company	52.1
D-63	Single Side Band	Company/Platoons	7993
D-42	Helicopter Command	TAR BUSH	45.3

b. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Control Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-99 D-180	Bn TAC	1stBn, 7th Mar	PROMINENCE	41.3 Primary 38.6 Secondary
D-225 D-222	Bn TAC	3rdBn, 7th Mar	SKEPTIC	45.2 Primary 44.8 Secondary
D-184	Reg TAC	7th Mar Hdqtrs #1	STARBOARD	39.3
D-8	Reg TAC	7th Mar Hdqtrs #2	STARBOARD	2536

c. The following frequencies are available when air observers are airborne or if "B" Co, 3rd Recon Bn is in the field.

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-182	"B" Recon	SCAT BRAVO	38.8 Primary 44.35 Secondary
D-218	DAO	ROSEMOUNT	40.7

3. RADIO BREVITY CODE

a. The following words are designed to provide short, easily

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (36)



CONFIDENTIAL

understood messages while allowing some degree of radio security without resorting to lengthy difficult to use couple systems.

b. The following messages will be sent by code words shown:

MessageCode Word

Changing to alternate frequency

"THUNDERBALL"

KIA - "FATE"

WIA - "FORTUNE"

MIA - "HOPE"

Plus last name initial and last 3 digits of serial number.

Engaged with enemy

"MOON RAKER"

Mission compromised

"CAPE FEAR"

Departure from known position (any day of week).

Arrived at assigned position (any month).

Changing position

"DR. NO"

4. RADIO CALL SIGNS

a. The following call sign will be used by "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn.

<u>Net</u>	<u>Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Freq.</u>
Co.	Co Hdqtrs	SEABROOK	43.1
-do-			
-do-	3rd PLT	DELICATESSEN	43.1
-do-	TM #1	BARBARA	43.1
-do-	TM #2	DORA	43.1
-do-	TM #3	JAN	43.1

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA  
James L. COMPTON

CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

2

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (36)

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy \_\_\_ of \_\_\_ copies  
 Reconnaissance Group Alpha  
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

## Annex C (Reports to Patrol Order)

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>Report</u>	<u>Reporting Unit</u>	<u>Period of Frequency</u>	<u>Notes</u>
SitRep	Company	Every 30 minutes	CO or Liaison Officer
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format; do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	-do-
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA  
 James L. COMPTON

CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy \_\_\_ of \_\_\_ copies  
 Reconnaissance Group Alpha  
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

## Annex D (Fire Support Plan) to Patrol Order

1. GENERAL

a. 3rd Bn (-) (Rein), 11th Marines will provide artillery fire support for this operation.

b. 1st MAW will provide armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Teams be prepared to call and direct air when available fire is engaged on discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Teams will request and adjust through the Co "C", 1st Recon Bn., net.

(2) Liaison officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 7th Marines FSCC.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the requesting team will display a single red panel at its position when air craft are on station.

(4) 7th Marines FSCC has been provided with a planned concentration overlay.

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA  
 James L. COMPTON

R.W. GRAIN  
 CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

C O N F I D E N T I A L

8

ENCLOSURE (36)

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)  
APO San Francisco, California, 96601

10 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report 12-65

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) My Patrol Order 12-65

1. Unit: 3rd Platoon, "C" Co (Rein)(-), 1st Recon Bn
2. Size: One Officer, 16 enlisted USMC and one enlisted USN
3. Time: 050630H to 071730H October 1965
4. Place: Hill 109 (BS 496927) and grid squares BS 4892 and BS 5092
5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance
6. Casualties: Friendly: None  
Enemy: None
7. Execution: The 3rd Platoon was inserted by helo via coord (BS 492932). At 050630H, the 3rd Platoon established three static OP's (BS 501929, BS 496928, and BS 485927). Ten sightings were made totaling 59 VC and one Negro, almost all wearing black and armed. Operating period was approximately 59 hours. The following is a chronological listing of what transpired on this operation:

050630H - 3rd Platoon (Delicatessen) departed via coord (BT 560049) by helo to via coord (BS 492932).

050800H - Team #1 sent to BS 485927 to establish an OP. Team #2 was sent to BS 501929. Platoon CP located at BS 496928.

051245H - Delicatessen observed thick smoke via coord (BS 479929).

051300H - Delicatessen heard small arms fire at BS 490922.

051310H - Team #2 observed four VC moving east via coord (BS 502923), all had small arms, all wearing black pajamas and one wearing a blue shirt. They dropped their weapons at BS 503932 and began to act like farmers working in the fields.

051359H - Delicatessen observed 10 VC moving north, via coord (BS 503922); brown uniforms with bushes, all had weapons.

ENCLOSURE (36)

051415H - Team #1 reported 13 VC talking in a group at vic coord (BS 473920), wearing black pajamas, straw hats, all are armed.

051420H - Delicatessen observed six VC running from vic coord (BS 498931) to (BS 502931) across rice paddies, all but one VC were wearing black pajamas, he was wearing a gray shirt and blue trousers and appears to be Negro; all but the Negro were armed.

051650H - Delicatessen now reports 15 VC moving north at vic coord (BS 498929), wearing black pajamas, all were armed.

051659H - 3/7 given OPCON of 3rd Platoon.

051730H - 3rd Platoon from "K" Co commence being inserted at BS 478927.

051900H - One Platoon from "K" Company received fire from village at (BS 502922). Platoon assaulted area. Appeared as if neither side took casualties. No further incidents occurred that night.

061130H - OPCON of 3rd Platoon reverts to "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn.

061300H - Teams #1 and #2 encountered difficulty with their AN/PRC 10's and joined Delicatessen vic coord (BS 496928).

061410H - Delicatessen heard 6 large explosions. Three detonations at 061320H, & 1 at 061350H occurred vic coord (BS 503923). Two detonations (one at 1400 and one at 1430) observed vic coord (BS 495903).

061455H - One VC entering village vic coord (BS 504921) wearing black with weapons.

061720H - Undetermined number of VC shooting at helos picking up troops from 3/7. Automatic weapons and small arms heard.

070900H - Three VCS, appear to be planting ponji stakes at BS 495920, wearing black pajamas and having no weapons.

070915H - Delicatessen spotted 7 VC moving north on trail at BS 494920, wearing black pajamas with bush camouflage and small arms.

071040H - One VC moving east vic coord (BS 499918) wearing camouflage, with pack and weapon.

071050H - Two VCS starting signal fire, vic coord (BS 499911), black pajamas, no weapons.

Re:

071100H - My 070915H of four moving south, two moving north. The four VC moving south appears to be carrying one wounded man, possibly from the fire fight the preceeding day.

071430H - Two VC moving north, vic coord (BS 499917), black pajamas with bush camouflage, one has a weapon.

DECLASSIFIED

071730H - 3rd Platoon retracted by helo via coord (BS 491931) and returned to Company CP.

8. Commander's Analysis:

a. During this mission, the exploitation element was committed on request of the 7th Marine Regimental S-3.

b. The exploiting element landed in selected zones contrary to those recommended by the reconnaissance unit already operating in the objective area.

c. The large amount of sightings indicated potential success in destroying the Viet Cong.

d. The infantry units employed met little resistance other than booby traps and mines.

e. Communication between the recon platoon and the infantry units was not immediately established contrary to the exploiting Battalion Commander's desire. When these infantry units did come up on FM, they requested our 3rd Platoon (who was also advised to come up on their frequency) to stay off the net. This situation was later remedied, but not after valuable time was lost.

f. This lack of communications negated timely sightings and more importantly, the fixes, made by the reconnaissance platoon.

9. Recommendations:

a. That the deploying infantry units place greater emphasis on recommended landing zones from the reconnaissance units already employed in the objective area.

b. That communication between the infantry platoons and the reconnaissance element be immediately established to properly fix the Viet Cong on an as-observed basis.

*R. W. Crain*  
R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (36)

12 3

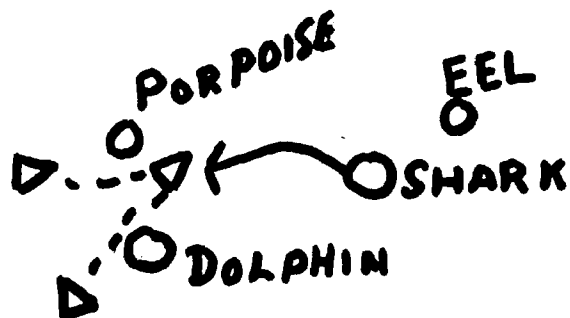
DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX "A" to  
GROUP ORDER 12-65

OPERATION, OVERLAY  
GROUP ORDER 12-65  
VIETNAM 1:50,000  
ANSI-702-6756 IV

-LEGEND  
Δ-O.P.    Δ CP/OP  
O-HLZ

48  
95 +



53  
+ 91

4

ENCLOSURE (36)

# APPENDIX to ANNEX D for GROUP ORDER 12-65

48  
95 +

EX 82 | EX 89 | EX 90  
EX 91 | EX 92 | EX 93  
EX 94 | EX 95

53  
+ 91



CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
071200H Oct 1965

GROUP ORDER 13-65

Ref: (a) Map Viet Nam 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: 1st Platoon (Rein), Co B, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To recon the area north and east of hill 410 (Grid Square BT 3803) to locate Viet Cong positions, routes of movement, activity or supplies.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 1st Platoon (Rein), Co B (Rein) will land in Landing Zone Ulupau at L Hour on R-Day and move as indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay), patrolling the area for signs of enemy activity. On R+3 the platoon will be lifted out by helo from Landing Zone Kapaa.

b. 1st Plt. (Rein), Co B (Rein). Provide two teams (Kanaka and Haole) to patrol as shown in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

c. Co B (-) (Rein). Maintain a liaison team in the 4th Marines COC from L-30 minutes until W+30 minutes on R+3.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) R-Day is 10 OCT 1965.

(2) L Hour is 1800H.

(3) W Hour is 1200H.

(4) LZ Ulupau is located at coord BT 3803.

(5) LZ Kapaa is located at coord BT 4003.

(6) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.

(7) Debriefing will be conducted by C.O. Recon Group Alfa and the Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the company area.

CONFIDENTIAL  
ENCLOSURE (37)

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (8) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.
- (9) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (10) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain up on radio until told to shut down.
- (11) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.
- (12) Platoon Commander will be prepared to:
  - (a) Request reinforcements if contact with enemy is made.
  - (b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.
  - (c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking forces.
- (13) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the platoon commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.
- (14) Artillery fire missions and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).
- (15) Thrust Line:
  - (a) R-Day - 3804
  - (b) R+1 - 4003
  - (c) R+2 - 4006
  - (d) R+3 - 4204

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Rations. Platoon will carry rice and MCI for 3 days.
- b. Arms and Ammunition. As designated by Platoon Commander.
- c. Special Equipment
  - (1) Each team will carry one (1) red air panel and (1) yellow smoke.
  - (2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.
- d. Casualties
  - (1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).

## CONFIDENTIAL


- (2) Extent of wounds will be described.
- (3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.
- (4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the entire team involved if deemed necessary by the Platoon Commander.
- e. Prisoners. If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONSa. Communications

- (1) A relay station will be established on Hill 69.
- (2) Platoon will use AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.
- (3) Teams will use AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication.
- (4) Platoon will report every six (6) hours by code word designation commencing L Hour. (See Annexes D and F).
- (5) Challenge and password between teams will be number system: 13.
- (6) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.
- (7) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

b. Command. Platoon Commander will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station. Teams are under complete control of their platoon.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group Alfa

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

Annexes: A - Operations Overlay  
B - None  
C - None  
D - Radio Brevity Code  
E - Frequency Assignment Table  
F - Reports  
G - Supporting Arms

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
071200H Oct 1965

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order 13-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>CODE WORD</u>
Departure from known location	(Any city in U. S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(Any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(Any U.S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (plus last name initial
WIA	"Hospital" and last 3 digits of
MLA	"Sunset" serial number for friendly)
Engaged with enemy	"Bullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(Any animal)
Artillery Piece (position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Helio Landing Zone	"Bus stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)

-1-  
5

ENCLOSURE 37

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
071200H Oct 1965

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) continued

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	IRC-10 (complete)	1 each

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
1stLt. U.S. Marine Corps  
Operations Officer

*James L. Compton*  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. Recon Group Alpha

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
071200H Oct 1965

Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Group Order 13-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-182	Patrol Command	Plt/Teams	38.8
D-218	Alternate	Plt/Teams	44.3
D-42	Helicopter Command	Nail File	43.5
D-255	Relay		51.0

2. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTROL STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-236	BnTac	1stBn 4th	Pied Piper	46.8
D-230	BnTac	2ndBn 4th	Sudden Death	45.8
D-206	BnTac	3rdBn 3rd	Warehouse	42.9
D-192	Regt.Tac	4th Marines	Afterglow	40.1

3. The following call signs will be used by Co B (Rein), 3rd Recon Bn:

1st Platoon	Kanaka
Subordinate Patrol	Haole

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group Alfa

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

7

ENCLOSURE (37)

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
071200H Oct 1965

Annex F (Reports) to Group Order 13-65

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Pltss (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
DEPARTURE	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group Alfa

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (37)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
071200H Oct 1965

Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Group Order 13-65

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment is providing support for this operation. One 8" howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15 artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

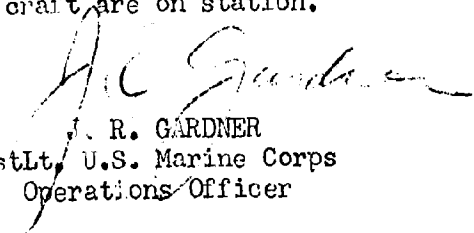
c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

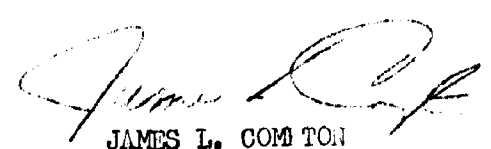
d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or MAG-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

  
J. R. GARDNER  
1stLt, U.S. Marine Corps  
Operations Officer

  
JAMES L. COMTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. Recon Group Alpha

CONFIDENTIAL



DECLASSIFIED

RECON GROUP AIFA  
3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JJC/rjm  
15 Oct 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 13-65, 10-13 Oct 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) Recon Group Alfa Order 13-65  
(c) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Tri Binh, 6757 III, Series L701

Encl: (1) Patrol Route and Enemy Contact Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.
2. Units Participating in Operation 13-65:

1st Platoon, Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events: The mission was to reconnoiter area north and east of Hill 410 (Grid Square BT 3803) to locate Viet Cong positions, routes of movement, activity or supplies. The 1st Platoon, Co B 3rd Recon Bn. landed in Landing Zone Kapaa vicinity coordinates 407030 at 101810H (See Patrol Route Overlay, Enclosure (1)). The platoon moved along patrol route to establish base camp at Hill 410 as shown in patrol overlay. Teams Haole I and Haole II conducted patrols from base camp as shown on overlay. Two (2) squad size ambushes were set in as indicated on overlay. 9 VCS and 1 VC were observed during the operation. 1 contact was made. 1 VC killed. Harassing and interdiction fire was called in grid square 13702, with results unknown. The following is a chronological listing of significant events:

101810H. Helilift complete at BT 407030.

101930H. Established hard site at BT 402034.

102135H. Observed five men moving south to north through heavy underbrush 30 meters from platoon position. Dress could not be determined and no weapons were observed.

102200H. One man moving south to north in same area as previous sighting. Dress and weapons unknown.

DECLASSIFIED

102210H. One man moving south to north in same area as previous sightings. Uniform and weapons unknown.

110030H. Sound of woodchopping and falling tree were heard from vicinity of BT 398033.

110200H. One man moving south to north in same area as previous sightings. No uniform or weapon could be seen.

110645H. Haole II sent on patrol from harbor site to investigate area of wood chopping.

110715H. Haole II discovered trail at BT 398032 running southeast to west. Sounds of two people running down trail to the southeast were heard. Haole II set up an immediate ambush. Negative results. Small holes dug by man or animal, the largest two feet in diameter were observed. There were 50-100 such holes. The deepest was 1½ feet.

110745H. Haole II returned to harbor site.

110800H. Platoon moved out of harbor site.

111300H. An accidental injury was sustained by a member of the platoon from a machete slash across the fingers of the right hand.

111530H. 1st Platoon established base camp at BT 389034. Medical evacuation was requested for injured man. LZ atop hill 410 was unsatisfactory and could not be cleared before dark to support evacuation.

111745H. Haole I was sent on patrol to locate possible LZ at BT 384050 and effect evacuation of injured man.

111930H. Medical evacuation was attempted at BT 386046. Because of poor visibility and hazardous terrain, evacuation could not take place.

111930H. Radio interference in form of whistling, talking and singing in Vietnamese were experienced by Haole I while communicating with helicopters during evacuation.

111935H. Sounds of a motor were heard by Haole I approximately 1000 meters northeast of their LZ. Sound was constant and was stationary.

111945H. Haole I moved out from LZ to return to base camp. Sound of the motor was still clearly audible.

112200H. Haole I returned to base camp.

120710H. Medical evacuation successfully completed at BT 388034.

120800H. Listening post at BT 389033 opened fire on 3 men in black pajamas and carrying one carbine. 1 VC killed. 2 men escaped. Weapons not recovered. Pursuit was given with negative results. VC fled to the southwest.

120830H. Ambushes were established at BT 387031 and BT 391035 and maintained until 131000H.

DECLASSIFIED

121600H. Sounds of chopping were heard from vicinity of BT 386028.

121615H. Haole II sent to investigate chopping. At BT 386028, patrol heard electronic sound. It lasted 5 seconds and ended with a loud thud. A good trail leading southwest was found at this position.

121730H. Haole II returned to platoon base camp.

121800H. Harassing and interdiction fires requested during the night in grid square BT 3702.

122030H. Sound of motor heard from approximately 2000 meters southwest of base camp.

130030H. One Vietnamese observed moving north 10 meters from ambush position at BT 391035. Man wore gray, no hat, no weapon.

131000H. Ambushes were withdrawn. No contacts.

131330H. HLZ vicinity coordinates BT 389035 was cleared.

131600H. Recovery complete. Helilifted to 4th Marines CP.

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events

(1) No large units moved through area of patrol.

(2) No evidence of VC harbor sites, or main supply routes were found in the vicinity of Hill 410.

(3) The sounds of motors to the northeast and southwest of Hill 410 suggests possible presence of radio equipment along these respective directions.

(4) The clearing of an HLZ for two helicopters atop Hill 410 is the only useable LZ in radius of 2000 meters of Hill 410.

c. Recommendations. None.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

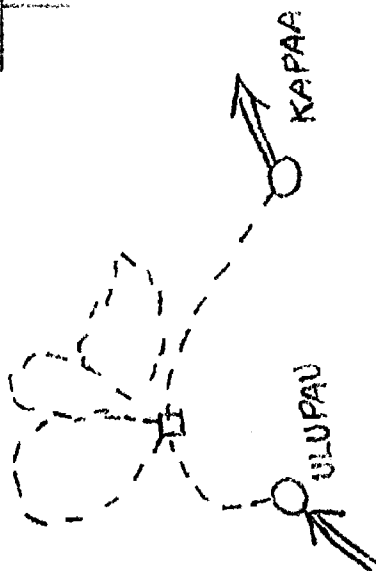
  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

4

ENCLOSURE (3)

ANMER A 30 5000 15-65  
1ST ALT CO B, 30 5000 15-65  
OPERATION OVERLAY  
VIETNAM 1:50,000  
TRI BINH 675 700A  
SERIES L 701

42 — 05



LEGEND:

- - LZ
- PATROL ROUTE
- - PATROL BASE

00 — 36

15

+

A hand-drawn sketch map showing a road intersection. The map is oriented with a north arrow pointing towards the top right, labeled 'N'. The intersection is marked with a central point. Several roads are shown: a road running horizontally across the bottom, labeled 'ROAD 1000' and 'ROAD 1000'; a road running vertically on the left, labeled 'ROAD 1000'; a road running vertically on the right, labeled 'ROAD 1000'; and a road running diagonally from the top left to the center, labeled 'ROAD 1000'. The intersection is marked with a central point. The map is drawn on a grid of dots.

ENCLOSURE (1)

12 ENCLOSURE (37)

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM  
061400H October 1965

BROUP ORDER 15-65

Ref: (a) Maps, Viet Nam, 1:50,000, AMS, L-701, 6757 III and 6756 IV.

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: 1st Squad, 1st Plt, "C" Company, 1st Recon Bn

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current isums. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current opsums. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None

2. MISSION. To provide continuous reconnaissance coverage of grid squares BS 5092 SW to BS 4892 by establishing OP's in order to determine VC movement and locations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. When 3rd Platoon "C" Co is extracted at W-Hour on 7 October 1965, the 1st Squad, 1st Platoon accompanies the pickup helicopters to LZ Dolphin BS 492924. While the extracted platoon loads aboard the aircraft, the two recon teams move in positions as shown on Annex A (Operations Overlay). Once good OP sites have been occupied, the teams will remain static in their respective positions until prior to W-Hour when they will assemble for pickup at LZ Whale BS 503926.

b. 1st Platoon, "C" Co. Provide one (1) squad with two (2) teams to establish observation as shown on Annex A (Operations Overlay).

c. Co "C" (Rein)(-). Provide a MR0-38 for relay in the 3rd Bn, 7th Marines area and a watch in the 7th Marine COC.

d. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) R-Day is 7 October 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is 1730, 7 October 1965.
- (3) W-Hour is 1000, 10 October 1965.
- (4) Landing Zone Dolphin is located at coord BS 492924.
- (5) Pickup Landing Zone Whale is located at coord BS 503926.
- (6) Alternate Pickup Landing Zone Seal is located at coord BS 497932.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (38)

## CONFIDENTIAL

(7) Platoon Commander will brief his squad on R-1 emphasizing the new concept of exploitation and continuation of assigned missions.

(8) Platoon Commanders will ensure his teams have a detailed escape and evasion plan.

(9) Debriefing will be conducted by CO, "C" Co (Rein) and the Group Intelligence Chief after the return of the patrol to the Co area.

(10) Standing rules of engagement will apply and be observed.

(11) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.

(12) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately in SALUTE form and teams will remain on radio until told to shut down.

(13) Patrol leader will be prepared to:

(a) Request reinforcements if contact with enemy is made.

(b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.

(c) Recommend landing zones for exploiting forces.

(14) Artillery fire and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex E (Fire Support Plan).

(15) Teams will draw sketches and overlays of villages and critical trails when the situation permits.

(16) Thrust Line: R-Day 4590  
R+1 4691  
R+2 4792  
R+3 4893

Thrust line changes at 0000 daily.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

##### a. Rations

(1) Teams will carry MCI for three (3) days.

(2) Teams will carry three (3) canteens per man.

##### b. Arms and Ammunition

(1) As designated by the patrol leader

##### c. Special Equipment

(1) Each team will carry one (1) red panel and one (1) yellow smoke.

CONFIDENTIAL

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Each team will carry one (1) signal mirror.
- (3) Each team will carry two (2) day/night flares.

d. Casualties

- (1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex C (Reports) and Annex D (Radio Brevity Code).
- (2) Extent of wounds will be described.
- (3) Minor casualties will be treated, but not evacuated.
- (4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the team involved.

e. Prisoners

- (1) If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- a. Patrol leader will establish communication on touch down and report every two (2) hours thereafter.
- b. Patrol and teams will use AN/PRC-10 as a primary means of communication.
- c. AN/PRC-47 will be a secondary means of communications.
- d. Challenge and password between teams will be "Road" - "Runner".
- e. If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon", if challenged, followed by his name and rank.
- f. Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to yellow smoke.
- g. The following shackles will be utilized by the patrol if necessary.
  - (1) System #1: G R A Y H O U N D S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
  - (2) System #2: A F T E R G L O W S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
- h. Command. Teams are under complete control of their patrol leader.



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Annexes: A - Operations Overlay  
B - Communications  
C - Reports  
D - Radio Brevity Code  
E - Fire Support Plan

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
CO, Recon Group A

*R. W. Grain*  
R. W. GRAIN  
CO, Co "C", 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## ANNEX B (Communications Plan) to Group Order

1. Concept

a. This annex is designed to provide a concise listing of all the communication requirements that will be necessary in most operations. It includes frequencies available, and call signs.

2. Frequencies

a. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Stations</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-208	Intra - Company	Platoon/Company	43.1
D-236	Alternate	Platoon/Company	52.1
D-63	Single Side Band	Company/Platoon	7993
D-42	Helicopter Command	Nail File	5.10

b. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Control Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-99	BnTAC	1st Bn, 7th Mar	Prominence	41.3 Primary 38.6 Secondary
D-180	BnTAC	3rd Bn, 7th Mar	Skeptio	45.2 Primary 44.8 Secondary
D-184	RegTAC #1	7th Mar Hdqtrs	Starboard	39.3
D-8	RegTAC #2	7th Mar Hdqtrs	Starboard	2536

c. The following frequencies are available for relay:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-182	"B" Recon	Soat Bravo	38.8 Primary 44.3 Alternate
D-218	DAO	Rosemont	40.7

d. The following call signs will be used by Co "C" (Rein), 1st Recon Bn:

Company Headquarters - Seabrook	
1st Platoon - Covotous	3rd Platoon - Delicatessen
Hdqtrs Team - Coors	1st Team - Barbara
1st Team - Budweiser	2nd Team - Dora
2nd Team - Hoinikons	3rd Team - Jan
3rd Team - Lone Star	
4th Team - Schlitz	

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group A

6  
R. W. CRAIN  
ENCLOSURE (38)  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex C (Reports) to Group Order

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Company	Every 30 minutes	CO or Liaison Officer
SitRep	Platoons	Every 2 hours	
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format; do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	-do-
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours after time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
COMMANDER RECON GROUP A

R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

## 2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

MESSAGE

Departure from known location  
 Arrived at assigned position  
 Changing to alternate frequency  
 Returning to base or camp  
 KIA  
 WIA  
 MIA

Engaged with enemy  
 Mission Compromised  
 Checking in on scheduled  
     reporting time  
 Artillery Piece (position)  
 Prisoner  
 Platoon  
 Company  
 Battalion  
 Helo Landing Zone  
 Patrol  
 Ambush  
 Observation Post  
 Command Post

CODE WORD

(any city in U.S.)  
 (any country)  
 "Blackout"  
 (any U.S. automobile)  
 "Mortuary" (plus last name initial  
 "Hospital" and last 3 digits of  
 "Sunset" serial number for  
             friendly)

"Bullseye"  
 "Home Run"

(any animal)  
 "Jackpot"  
 "Cardinal"  
 "Pint"  
 "Quart"  
 "Gallon"  
 "Bus stop"  
 "Blue"  
 "Red"  
 "Eye"  
 "Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H(Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 38)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (complete)	1 each

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group A

R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex E (Fire Support Plan) to Group Order

1. GENERAL

a. 3rd Bn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines groupment will provide artillery fire support for this operation.

b. 1st MAW will provide armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Teams be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Teams will request and adjust through the Co "C", 1st Recon Bn net.

(2) Liaison officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 7th Marines FSOC.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the requesting team will display a single red panel at its position when air craft are on station.

(4) 7th Marines FSOC has been provided with a planned concentration overlay.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group A

R. W. GRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 1381

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)  
FPO San Francisco, California, 96601

12 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report 15-65

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) Group Order 15-65

1. Unit: 1st Squad (Rein), 1st Platoon, "C" Co (Rein)(-), 1st Recon Bn

a. Reinforcement of squad was by addition of detachment from platoon headquarters.

2. Size: Eleven enlisted USMC and one enlisted USN.

3. Time: 071715H to 101000H October 1965

4. Place: BS 4892, BS 4992 and BS 5092

5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance

6. Casualties: Friendly: None  
Enemy: None

7. Execution: The 1st Squad (Rein), 1st Platoon was inserted by helo vic BS 492923 at 071740H. They established a harbour site vic BS 496926 at 071830H. At 080730H Team #2 proceeded to vic BS 505927 to establish an OP. This OP returned to the squad OP at 090800H. At 090930H Team #1 attempted to and was unable to establish satisfactory OP's in vic BS 993922 or BS 495918. They rejoined the remainder of the squad at 091615H.

A OP/harbour site was established vic BS 497927. At 100635H the squad moved to vic BS 503926 for helo pickup at 101000H. The squad was extracted and returned to this CP. Two sightings were made for a total of 18 VCS. Of these, one was possibly armed. The period of operation was approximately 65 hours. The following is a chronological listing of what transpired on this operation:

071715H - 1st Squad (Rein), 1st Platoon left the Co CP vic BT 560049 and landed vic BS 492923 at approximately 171740H. At this time they observed 14 VCS moving south in a column along the left and right side of the paddy (4 on the left side and 10 on the right) at BS 493924. They showed no interest in the helo landing.

071830H - 1st Squad established a harbour site vic BS 496926.

ENCLOSURE 381

DECLASSIFIED

071845H - One rifle shot (sounded like an M-1) was fired approximately 150 meters east of the harbour site, direction of fire undetermined.

072000H - Bamboo drum signals were heard from the trail at BS 492920 (5 beats, pause - 6 beats, stop; then repeated)

072005H - Drum signals secured.

072045H - A man was heard shouting south east of and close to the harbour site. The shouting moved off to the south-east.

080400H - A man and woman were heard shouting back and forth from one trail to another, moving south-east from vic BS 495927.

080730H - Team #2 left harbour site to establish an OP vic BS 505927.

080820H - To 080920H (Approx), two unidentified explosions were heard north of the squads position. No aircraft were visible and no artillery was heard.

081113H - Team #2 reported unable to occupy OP site as they could hear an estimated 9 people talking in front of them. There was no way around them.

081130H - Team #2 noted two USAF A/O aircraft flew over vic BS 5092. One was fired on, possibly by one of two farmers in the rice paddy south-east of the team's position at BS 508923.

081245H - The people blocking Team #2's progress moved off.

081300H - Team #2 occupied OP at BS 505927. The only thing that could be observed was Lang Think, BS 495903.

081735H - Two people observed entering Lang Think.

081900H - Team #2 lost communication and went into a harbour site for the night vic BS 493928.

081930H - To 090530H, a variety of activity occurred, in order:

(a) A man shouting on the trail east of the team position.

(b) Five persons, one with a drum and one with a string instrument made noise for 15 minutes south-east of the squad's position at BS 496926.

(c) Four shots were heard 300 to 400 yards west of the squad's position.

090530H - Someone started yelling and moving south-east from squad position at BS 496926.

090545H - Some type of an engine, probably a generator, was heard from the east. It ran for about 15 minutes.

090700H - Team #2 established radio contact with the radio relay station.



090800H - Team #2 joined the squad at vic BS 497927.

090930H - Team #1 attempted to establish OP's at BS 493922 and BS 495918. They were unable to establish effective OP's and rejoined the squad (vic BS 497927) at 091615H.

091625H - The squad (Rein) moved to BS 497927 and established a harbour site at 091700H. The area had apparently been a previous VC/OP. It contained a triangular shaped platform 7 feet high which afforded good views of Duc An (3) BS 511917, Binh Yen (1) BS 513915, Long Thinh BS 495904, and My Loc (4) BS 508903.

091705H - Eight aircraft bombed Duc An (3) and Bin Yen (1). The road BS 512915 was completely cratered and Duc An (3) was completely destroyed.

091800H - To 100500H, generally the same local noises were heard as on the previous night.

100635H - The 1st Squad (Rein) moved to vic BS 503926, secured and established an HLZ. There was lots of natural activity (i.e. cows, farmers, etc.) in the area, but none was hostile when the helo's came in.

101000H - The squad was extracted and helo-lifted to the Co CP at BT 560049.

#### 8. Commander's Analysis:

a. The mission was accomplished in that adequate reconnaissance coverage of the assigned portion of the RAOR was conducted.

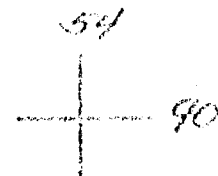
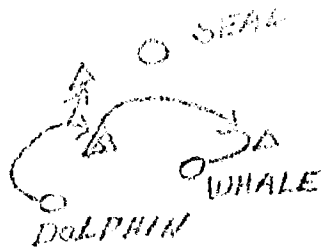
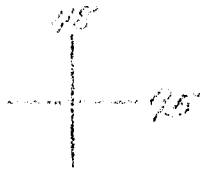
b. The difficult terrain made observation posts relatively impossible on the mission.

c. Confirmed VC sightings were negligible due in part to an exploitation operation conducted by 3/7 in the same general area prior to the insertion of the Reconnaissance teams.

#### 9. Recommendations: None.

*R. W. Crain*  
R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

INEX A (OPERATION  
OVERLAY) 60 GRPO 15-68  
1ST Sqd, 1ST PLT.  
Co "C" (REM) 1ST Recon Bn.  
VIETNAM 1:50,000  
TRA BING 6156-IX  
SERIES 2701



LEGEND

○ - OP

○ - H22

5

ENCLOSURE (38)

98  
96

Δ<sup>K</sup> → Δ<sup>K</sup> Δ<sup>K</sup>  
O → O<sup>K</sup> Δ<sup>K</sup>

92  
93

OPERATIONS OFFICIAL  
OPERATION 15-65  
1ST Sq. (REIN) 1ST BATT  
CO. 1ST RECON BN.  
VIETNAM 1:50:00  
TRA BONG 6736 III  
2701

14 ENCLOSURE (B8)

ENCLOSURE (1)

LEGEND

O - LZ  
Δ - OP

— 2ND DAY  
— 3RD DAY

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
091600 Oct 1965

GROUP ORDER 16-65

Ref: (a) EnOpO 339-65  
(b) Map: VietNam, 1:50,000, Tri Binh 6757 III, AMS L701

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: 2nd Plt (Rein), Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To conduct an area reconnaissance in the valley area extending from coord BT 404047 north to coord BT 401079, to report Viet Cong troops, positions, supplies and artillery.

3. EXECUTION

408030 a. Concept. 2nd Platoon (Rein), Co B (Rein) will land at L-Hour on R-Day at ~~041031~~ and move along patrol route (See Annex A, Operations Overlay) on R-Day and R+1. The patrol will be recovered at W-Hour on R+1 from LZ Blue (See Annex A).

b. Co B (-)(Rein) will maintain a Liaison Team in the 4th Marines COC from L-1 on R-Day to W+1 on R+1.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 11 OCT 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is 0615H.
- (3) W-Hour is 1600H.
- (4) ~~Catch-up is located at coordinates BT 401079.~~
- (5) Landing Zone Blue is located at coordinates BT 401079.
- (6) Landing Zone Purple is located at coordinates BT 404073.
- (7) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.
- (8) Debriefing will be conducted by C.O. Recon Group Alfa and the Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the company area.

CONFIDENTIAL  
ENCLOSURE (37)

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (9) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.
- (10) The platoon will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (11) Enemy sightings will be reported immediately.
- (12) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.
- (13) Platoon Commander be prepared to:
  - (a) Request reinforcements if contact is made with the enemy.
  - (b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.
  - (c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking forces.
- (14) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the platoon commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.
- (15) Artillery fires and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).
- (16) Thrust Lines:
  - (a) R-Day - 4306
  - (b) R+1 - 4204
  - (c) R+2 - 4102

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Rations. Platoon will carry rice and MCI for 2 days.
- b. Arms and Ammunition. As designated by the Platoon Commander.
- c. Special Equipment
  - (1) The platoon will carry two (2) red air panels and four (4) yellow smoke.
  - (2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.
- d. Casualties
  - (1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).
  - (2) Extent of wounds will be described.

## CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated.

e. Prisoners. If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION

### a. Communications

(1) The platoon will use a AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication with the Liaison Team.

(2) Intra-patrol communication will be by AN/PRC-10 radio.

(3) The platoon will report every six (6) hours by code word commencing at L-Hour (See Annexes D and F).

(4) Challenge and password between teams will be by number system:  
9.

(5) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

(6) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

b. Command. Platoon Commander will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

Annexes: A - Operations Overlay  
B - None  
C - None  
D - Radio Bréivity Code  
E - Frequency Assignment Table  
F - Reports  
G - Supporting Arms

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

## 2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

MESSAGECODE WORD

Departure from known location	(Any city in U. S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(Any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(Any U. S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (plus last name)
WIA	"Hospital" initial and last
MIA	"Sunset" 3 digits of serial number for friendly)
Engaged with enemy	"Bullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(Any animal)
Artillery piece (Position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Helo Landing Zone	"Bus Stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 cal	Box of 50
C	.30 cal (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	.40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)

5

ENCLOSURE (39)

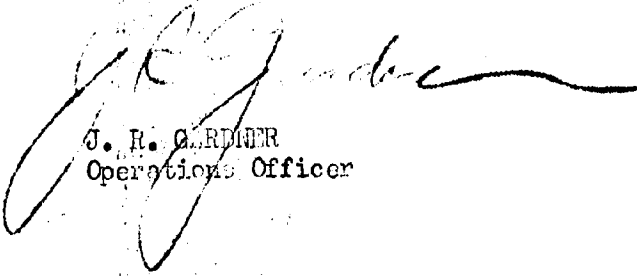
CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
QUANG TRI, VIET NAM

## Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) continued

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	EA 279	1 each
M	EA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (complete)	1 each

By command of  
 JAMES L. COLETON  
 Commander, Recon Group Alfa

  
 J. R. GARDNER  
 Operations Officer



## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
091600 Oct 1965

Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Group Order 16-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-182	Intra-patrol Command	Plt/Teams	38.8
D-218	Alternate	Plt/Teams	44.3
D-42	Helicopter Command	Nail File	43.5
D-255	Relay		51.0

2. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTROL STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-236	BnTac	1stBn 4th	Pied Piper	46.8
D-230	BnTac	2ndBn 4th	Sudden Death	45.8
D-206	BnTac	3rdBn 3rd	Warehouse	42.9
D-192	RegtTac	4th Marines	Afterglow	40.1

3. The following call signs will be used by Co B (Rein), 3rd Recon Bn:

Platoon Headquarters	Honolulu
1st Squad	Hilo
2nd Squad	Kaunakakai

4. A relay station will be established on Hill 69.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (39)

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex F (Reports) to Group Order

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
= DEPARTURE	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group Alfa

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (39)

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Group Order

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment is providing support for this operation. One 8" howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15 artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or MAG-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
1stLt. U.S. Marine Corps  
Operations Officer

*James L. Comton*  
JAMES L. COMTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. Recon Group Alpha

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

RECON GROUP ALFA  
3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3, V/rjm  
15 Oct 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 16-65, 12-14 October 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) Recon Group Alfa Order 16-65  
(c) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Tri Binh, 6757 III, Series L701

Encl: (1) Patrol Route and Enemy Contact Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted:
2. Units participating in Operation 16-65:

2nd Platoon, Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events. 2nd Platoon, Co B had the mission of conducting an area reconnaissance in the valley area extending from coordinates BT 404047 north to coordinates BT 401079, to report Viet Cong troops, positions, supplies and artillery. The platoon landed vicinity coordinates BT 408030 at 15 410H (See Patrol Route Overlay, Enclosure (1)). Contact was made at BT 412039. There were no observed enemy casualties and no Marine casualties sustained. A harbor site was established at BT 413039 where the platoon spent the night. One element of the platoon moved down to BT 406051 during the night. The platoon (-) moved out the next morning to the rice paddy area at BT 404047 where contact was again made. This contact resulted in one (1) VC killed and one minor Marine casualty. The platoon sergeant received a bullet burn on the forearm of his right arm. No evacuation necessary. Company I, 3rd Battalion, 3rd Marines reinforced on R+1 at BT 405055. A harbor site was established at BT 405071 on the night of R+1. An OP was established the morning of R+2 at BT 401072. The platoon was retracted from LZ vic coord BT 402083 at the scheduled time (See Enclosure (1)).

Three significant sightings were made totalling five (5) civilians and 51 VC. Three (3) contacts were made, one (1) enemy killed and one (1) Marine WIA sustained. One (1) set of documents was recovered from the enemy dead. Two (2) artillery missions were called at coordinates BT 412038 and BT 403042 with poor results. The following is a chronological listing of all significant events:

121415H. Helilift complete at BT 407030.

10

ENCLOSURE (39)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

121130H. Old harbor site found at BT 410032.

121140H. 13 troops at BT 412038 moving northwest along the trail. They were brought under fire to hold them down until artillery fire could be fired. The artillery fire was ineffective on the target and the enemy troops broke contact. 8 men were seen at the rear of the former column of 13 wearing khaki uniforms with packs and rifles. They appeared after the first artillery rounds were fired and broke contact along with the earlier group. They were pursued several hundred yards from location last seen but no contact was made.

121700H. Harbored at BT 413039.

122330H. 2nd Squad dispatched to BT 405049 to be prepared to check out a stream junction at BMNT located at BT 405051.

130320H. 2nd Squad arrived at BT 405049.

130610H. Platoon (-) departed harbor site.

130800H. Platoon (-) rendezvoused with 2nd Squad at BT 405049.

130900H. Observed thirty (30) VC (four were unusually large, the largest being about 6 ft. 2 in., 220 lbs., the others 5 ft. 10 in., 160-200 lbs. with green uniforms, packs, rifles and ponchos). The others in assortment of black pajamas, khaki shirts, white and black shirts, some with ponchos, weapons (light and dark stocks) and packs. They came out of a trail going northwest and turned up another trail going south at BT 405047 up a stream bed. When they were out of sight, the platoon began following in the direction of the stream bed. On reaching the junction of the stream bed and the rice paddy, the point hit an ambush of about five (5) men. Fire was returned and the VC fled south up the stream bed and broke contact. No observed VC casualties. One minor Marine casualty was sustained.

131050H. As the platoon moved to the northeast out of the rice paddy, one man was observed following the platoon vicinity BT 404050. He ran and was shot running across the rice paddy. A wallet, with documents, cooking utensils, cooked rice and a hammock were found on the body.

131245H. Reaction force, Company L, 3rd Bn., 3rd Marines landed at BT 405055. A guide was provided and liaison was made.

131430H. The platoon departed Co L position and moved north.

131730H. Harbor site was established at BT 405071.

140800H. Platoon moved from harbor site to low ground OP at BT 401078.

141230H. Platoon moved to LZ Blue at BT 402083.

141420H. Helilift complete to 4th Marines CP.

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events

(1) Both groups of VC that were seen moved south to north along the same trail. They had both been in or around the same general location.

(2) The area around the rice paddy at BT 405049 was occupied several large groups of people on either a semi-permanent basis or on a transient basis while rice was being harvested.

(3) Some of these units appeared to be hard core, from their uniforms, and some are local guerrillas.

(4) A number of the observed VC were of unusually large size in comparison to the people normally seen in this area.

(5) If this area is a transient assembly area, the troops are probably coming through the Phuoc Khach area (BT 3705) as all but one of the trails lead in that direction. The other trail leads back into the village area around Ky Long and Ky Sahn (BT 4305).

(6) The mission of the 2nd Platoon was accomplished.

c. Recommendations. The artillery that was used, Battery "K", 3rd Battalion, 12th Marines, was ineffective because at least twenty (20) minutes was used in the adjustment of rounds on target. Five (5) adjustments were needed for the first concentration fired and then half of the rounds were some 200 meters short, while the other half were 200 meters long. It appeared that the two guns were on different azimuths. The second concentration took thirty (30) minutes to bring on target and seven adjustments. If artillery in these instances had been of a defensive nature in a tight situation, it would have been entirely ineffective.

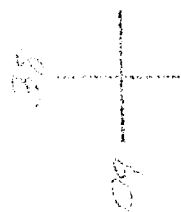
By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

ENCLOSURE (39)

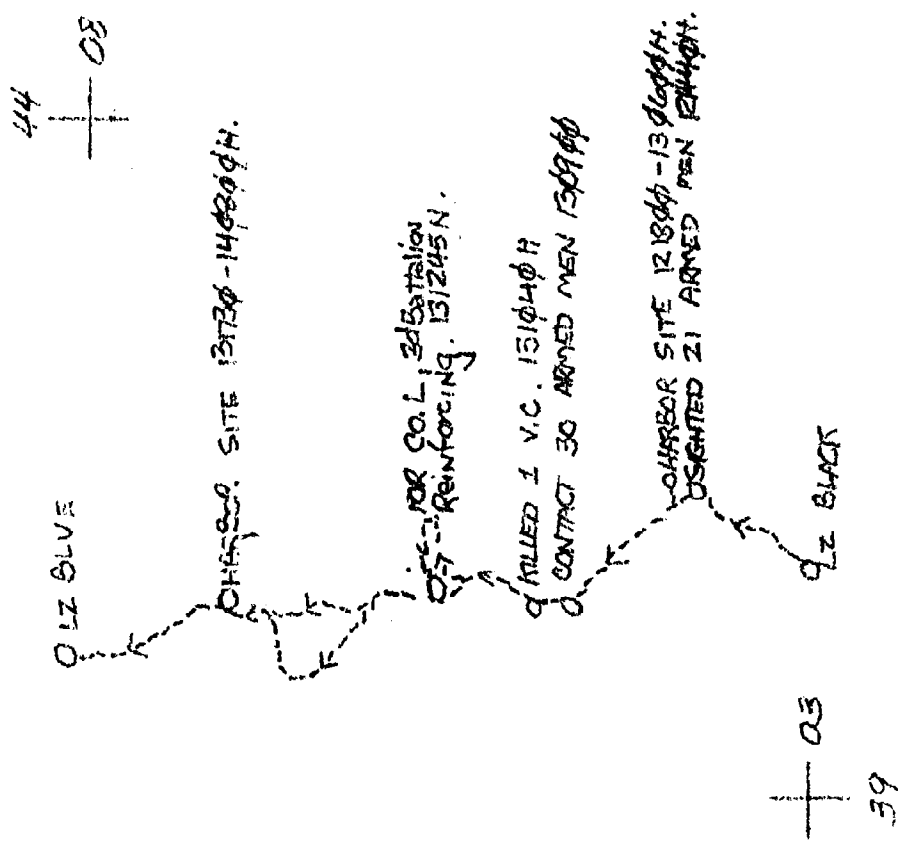
4

BUNNEN A 60 COP COORD  
 16-45  
 OPERATIONS OVERLAY  
 MAP: VIETNAM 1:50,000  
 TR: BINH 6757 II  
 L 701  
 SGT R. G. GORMAN



13 ENCLOSURE (3)

PATROL ROUTE & ENEMY  
CONTACT OVERLAY  
OPERATION 10-65  
210 PLT, CO B (REIN) 2d REGT  
121400 - 141400, 01-65  
M.A. VIETNAM 1:50,000  
TRI BUAH 6737 III  
SERIES L701



ENCLOSURE (1)



CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
 CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
 121500H October 1965

GROUP ORDER 18-65

Ref: (a) Map, Viet Nam, 1:50,000, AMS L701, sheets 6757 III and 6756 IV.

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Co "C" (Rein)(-), 1st Reconnaissance Battalion

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current isums. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current opsums. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None

2. MISSION

- a. To locate the continuation of the trail forward in grid square BS 4295 ~~thought~~ <sup>Reported</sup> to be the Viet Cong MSR.
- b. To report Viet Cong movement and activity in the area covered.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept. Co "C" (-)(Rein), 1st Recon Bn lands in LZ Boxer at L-Hour on R-Day. The entire patrol will move as a reconnaissance force in accordance with Annex A (Operation Overlay). At W-Hour on R+3, the entire company will be lifted out from LZ Shepherd.
- b. 1st Plt, Co "C". Provide the point and flank security for the company during movement. At the harbor sites, the platoon will occupy from 12 O'Clock to 6 O'Clock. Be prepared to provide one squad sized patrol for pin point reconnaissance.
- c. 3rd Plt, Co "C". Provide rear security for the company during movement. At all harbor sites, the platoon will occupy from 7 O'Clock to 11 O'Clock. Be prepared to provide one squad sized patrol for pin point reconnaissance.
- d. Headquarters Plt. Provide CP security during movement. Be prepared to maintain a defensive posture during squad sized patrolling.
- e. Co "C" (Rein)(-). Provide rear echelon to maintain company CP rear. Establish a radio relay with MRC-38 on OP#1 and provide one liaison officer and communications team in the 4th Marines COC.

f. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day - 15 October 1965.
- (2) L-Hour - 0800, 15 October 1965

CONFIDENTIAL  
 ENCLOSURE (40)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) W-Hour - 0830, 18 October 1965.
- (4) Landing Zone Boxer is located at coordinates BS 449969.
- (5) Alternate Landing Zone Poodle is located at coordinates BS 455965.
- (6) Pickup Landing Zone Shepherd is located at coordinates BS 433954.
- (7) Alternate Pickup Landing Zone Beagle is located at coordinates BS 434948.
- (8) Platoon Commanders will brief their platoons in detail on R-1.
- (9) Debriefing will be conducted by the group intelligence chief after the return of the platoons to the company area.
- (10) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.
- (11) All enemy or unusual civilian sightings will be reported immediately.
- (12) Artillery and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex E (Fire Support Plan).
- (13) Thrust line coordinates are listed below and change daily at 2400:
  - R-Day - 3890
  - R+1 - 3991
  - R+2 - 4092
  - R+3 - 4193

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

##### a. Rations

- (1) Each man will carry three (3) days MCI.
- (2) Teams will carry three (3) canteens per man.

##### b. Arms and Ammunition

- (1) 120 rounds per man.
- (2) One (1) M-26 fragmentation grenade per man.
- (3) Two (2) M-79 grenade launchers with 18 rounds each for the company.
- (4) One (1) 3.5 rocket launcher with three (3) rounds for the company.

##### c. Special Equipment

CONFIDENTIAL

## CONFIDENTIAL

(1) Each team will carry one (1) red panel and one (1) yellow smoke.

(2) Each team will carry one (1) signal mirror.

(3) Each team will carry two (2) day/night flares.

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex C (Reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated, but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the team involved.

e. Prisoners

(1) If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner ~~to avoid compromise of the mission~~, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Company Commander will establish communication on touch down and report every two (2) hours thereafter.

b. Company will use AN/PRC-25 (if available) or AN/PRC-10 as a primary means of communication.

c. An PRC-47 will be a secondary means of communications.

d. Challenge and password between teams will be "Busted" - "Flush".

e. If it becomes necessary for a member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon", if challenged, followed by name and rank.

f. Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to yellow smoke.

g. The following shackles will be utilized by the patrol if necessary.

(1) System #1: G R A Y H O U N D S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

(2) System #2: A F T E R G L O W S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (40)

DECLASSIFIED

h. Command. Company is under complete control of the Company Commander.

Annexes: A - Operations Overlay  
B - Communications  
C - Reports  
D - Radio Brevity Code  
E - Fire Support Plan

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
CO, Recon Group A

*R. W. Grain*  
R. W. GRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## ANNEX B (Communications Plan) to Group Order

1. Concept

a. This annex is designed to provide a concise listing of all the communication requirements that will be necessary in most operations. It includes frequencies available, and call signs.

2. Frequencies

a. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Stations</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-208	Intra - Company	Platoon/Company	43.1
D-236	Alternate	Platoon/Company	52.1
D-63	Single Side Band	Company/Platoon	<del>299.5</del> 36.76
D-42	Helicopter Command	Nail File	5.10

b. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Control Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-99	BnTAC	1st Bn, 7th Mar	Prominence	41.3 Primary 38.6 Secondary
D-180	BnTAC	3rd Bn, 7th Mar	Skeptic	45.2 Primary 44.8 Secondary
D-184	RegTAC #1	7th Mar Hdqtrs	Starboard	39.3
D-8	RegTAC #2	7th Mar Hdqtrs	Starboard	2536

c. The following frequencies are available for relay:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-182	"B" Recon	Soat Bravo	38.8 Primary 44.3 Alternate
D-218	DAO	Rosemont	40.7

d. The following call signs will be used by Co "C" (Rein), 1st Recon Bn:

Company Headquarters - Seabrook	3rd Platoon - Delicatessen
1st Platoon - Covetous	1st Team - Barbara
Hdqtrs Team - Coors	2nd Team - Dora
1st Team - Budweiser	3rd Team - Jan
2nd Team - Hoinikons	
3rd Team - Long Star	
4th Team - Schlitz	

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group A

6  R. W. CHATIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE 40

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex C (Reports) to Group Order

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Company	Every <del>30 minutes</del> <i>2 HOURS</i>	CO or Liaison Officer
SitRep	Platoons	Every 2 hours	
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format; do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	-do-
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours after time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
COMMANDER RECON GROUP A

R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL  
ENCLOSURE (40)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:
  - a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
  - b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.
2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>CODE WORD</u>
Departure from known location	(any city in U.S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(any U.S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (plus last name initial
WIA	"Hospital" and last 3 digits of
MLA	"Sunset" serial number for
	friendly)
Engaged with enemy	"Bullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(any animal)
Artillery Piece (position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Helo Landing Zone	"Bus stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H(Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12

CONFIDENTIAL  
ENCLOSURE (40)

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PR0-10 (complete)	1 each

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group A

R. W. GRAIN  
OO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED



CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex E (Fire Support Plan) to Group Order

1. GENERAL

a. 3rd Bn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines groupment will provide artillery fire support for this operation.

b. 1st MAW will provide armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Teams be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Teams will request and adjust through the Co "C", 1st Recon Bn net.

(2) Liaison officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSOC.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the requesting team will display a single red panel at its position when air craft are on station.

(4) 4th Marines FSOC has been provided with a planned concentration overlay.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group A

R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

"C" COMPANY  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)  
APO San Francisco, California, 96601

18 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report 18-65

Ref: (a) DivO 348031  
(b) Group Order 18-65

1. Unit: "C" Co (Rein) (-), 1st Recon Bn.
2. Size: Three officers, 38 enlisted USMC and two enlisted USN.
3. Time: 150915H to 171150H October 1965.
4. Place: The area BS 4195 north to BS 4197 east to BS 4897 and south to BS 4895.
5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance
6. Casualties: Friendly: WIA - four (one of which is non-combat)  
Enemy: KIA - four (confirmed)  
WIA - four

7. Execution: "C" Co (Rein) (-) was inserted by helos via BS 444968 at 150935H. The company moved west to the stream bed at BS 432968, then went south down the stream bed to BS 429955 and established a harbour site at that point. Enroute they encountered one cave, two VC harbour sites and a sub-hamlet, presumably used as a VC base camp. Various items of VC equipment and VC documents were captured and others destroyed (See Appendix C). The company remained at the harbour site that night.

At 160830H, Team #1 (from the 1st Plt) was ordered to perform a route recon of the trail shown on the map via BS 4295. The team located the trail and returned at 161145H. At 161240H, all company headquarters communications with UP (rear) was lost and never re-established during the operation. At 161300H a squad size patrol from the 3rd Plt was sent out to continue reconnaissance of the trail from the point where Team #1 (1st Plt) had penetrated. Two men from the 1st Team, 1st Plt, guided them to this point and then proceeded to return to the harbour site. As they were returning they trailed one man with a weapon intending to ambush him. In the meantime, the squad patrol from the 3rd Plt encountered five VC and received orders from the squad leader to withdraw and avoid engagement. The two guides from the 1st Plt heard the friendly patrol approaching through the jungle and opened fire, wounding PFC SELLAS seriously in the thigh. The entire patrol returned

ENCLOSURE (40)

with the wounded man on a stretcher. At 161510H, Lt CHEFF departed with two teams from the 1st Squad and proceeded to high ground via BS 485968 (see Appendix B) in order to establish communications and request a medical evacuation. In route he covered approximately 7,000 meters, ambushed eight VC, inflicting one enemy KIA (confirmed) and four enemy WIA in a period of three hours and 15 minutes. His patrol suffered one WIA, Cpl GILCHRIST, from a punji stake.

Following Lt CHEFF's departure, the company received S/A fire from the south-east. S/Sgt HUFF was wounded in the back above the belt line with a .45 cal. round, presumably from a Thompson-Sub Machine Gun. The company returned fire killing one VC with an M-79 (Confirmed KIA) and three VC WIA with a total of five V.C. sighted. From 161530H to 161820H, the company received sporadic ineffective sniper fire. Communications remained impaired, but the 1st Plt's patrol (Lt CHEFF) was monitored and heard for the remainder of the operation. From 161900H to 170300H, the company maintained its defensive posture. Fire was initiated on three VC infiltrators at 170300 moving from BS 432957 toward the company position. The VC withdrew, there was no estimation on the damage. At 170800H, a fragmentation grenade was thrown into the defensive perimeter from the east inflicting slight wounds on Cpl DUNMAN. Fire was returned with one VC KIA resulting from a direct hit with an M-79 (confirmed). At 170900, medical evacuation was accomplished and a request for helo extraction was made by conversation with the helo pilot. At 171115H, while enroute to the HLZ for extraction, the company rear elements exchanged fire with six VC wearing black pajamas and camouflaged rain hats resulting in one VC KIA (Confirmed) and three VC WIA (Possibly KIA, one was hit in the chest with buckshot). After extraction was accomplished, artillery fire was called on the area. The elements of the 1st Plt at BS 485968 were extracted simultaneously from their position. The following is a chronological account of what occurred during this patrol:

150930H - "C" Co(-) touched down via coord (BS 443965) and began to move southwest in company column fashion.

151030H - Empty cave found at BS 439966. Appeared to have been used as a billeting area. Cave was blown by 1st Platoon. (APPENDIX A, #1)

151100H to 151300H - Company moved south down a steep ridge line along stream bed at BS 4396. Stream bed area was covered with small rest areas, 20 MM shells and OR platforms. Small bags of rice and poncho material were scattered throughout the immediate stream bed area. (APPENDIX A, #2, #3)

151300H - Hamlet located via coord (BS 432968). Found recently cut punji stakes hidden under cow dung, two storage huts of corn, rice and kerosene. The company poured this kerosene over all the food. Also found seven or eight small bundles of civilian clothing (all colors). Two rucksacks containing various survival essentials, including medicine in the form of pills and powder were found. VC documents were also confiscated (See Appendix C). Found wooden mock-up (12" long) of an M-14 and a bamboo mock-up (18" long) of a helicopter. (APPENDIX A, #4)

151420H - Established harbour site at via coord (BS 429955). No incidents recorded for the rest of that day and following early morning hours.

DECLASSIFIED

160830H - Team #1 (1st Plt) sent to conduct route reconnaissance west of trail in BS 4295.

160845H - Company forward lost voice communication with relay and C&W traffic was effectively accomplished.

161145H - Team #1 returned to harbour site reporting that the trail in BS 4295 evolved into an intricate network of small, well-traveled paths. Five houses located at BS 427955. Noted one woman with children and pigs.

161240H - Lost all communications with relay and never re-established.

161300H - Released squad size patrol from 3rd Platoon to pick-up trail reconnaissance where Team #1 had stopped. Two guides furnished by Team #1. After the squad was in position, the guides departed for harbour site.

161400H - Guides observed one VC with weapon, wearing black and followed him hoping for an opportunity to ambush.

161415H - Squad from 3rd Platoon observed five VC approaching their position. Squad Ldr ordered his people to withdraw and avoid compromise.  
(APPENDIX A, #5)

161430H - Guides intended on ambushing VC, suddenly heard a noise coming from the bushes. L/Cpl LAAKE turned quickly and shot PFC SELLAS in the left leg just as PFC SELLAS came out the brush. An investigation-injury report is forthcoming. (APPENDIX A, #6)

161500H - PFC SELLAS returned to Company area. Relay could not be contacted to initiate emergency evacuation.

161510H - Lt CHEREFF departed with two teams from 1st Platoon to establish communications and set up emergency evacuation.

161530H - Company (-) now in strict defensive posture. Wounded man bleeding profusely and could not be moved. Plasma introduced and the tourniquet was tightened.

161600H - Began to receive VC S/A fire. S/Sgt HUFF was hit in the back with a .45 Cal. round. It appeared that there were five VC in the area. One VC KIA (confirmed) and three WIA (unconfirmed).

161705H - Lt CHEREFF with two teams observed eight VC moving north from Tho An, vic coord (BS 473954) with packs, at least two had weapons. Immediate ambush resulted in one VC KIA (confirmed) and three VC WIA (unconfirmed). Pursuit was not initiated due to urgency of medical evacuation.  
(APPENDIX A, #7)

161715H - Sporadic sniper fire being received by company (-). Drums are beating.

161805H - Lt CHEREFF arrived vic coord (BS 482965). Established communications with relay.

13  
#2

ENCLOSURE 140

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

170500H - Three armed VC attempted probe of company position. Volley of automatic fire delivered. No estimate on damage.

180800H - VC fragmentation grenade thrown into company position. Cpl DUNMAN was wounded slightly on the hand. M-79 fire resulted in one VC killed (confirmed). The body was searched, no weapon or documents found.

170900H - UH1E effected evacuation for SSgt HUFF and PFC SELLAS.

170930H - Two rifle rounds fired from vic coord (BS 424957). Too far away to exploit.

171115 - Company (-) moving to LZ at coord (BS 433954). 3rd Plt taken under fire by six VC, about 50 meters to the east of the LZ. Return fire resulted in one VC kill (confirmed) and estimated four VC wounded or dead (unconfirmed). Dead VC (confirmed) had no documents on his person and another VC had already removed his weapon.

171150H - Company (-) plus Lt CHEFF with his two teams heloed back to company area. Lt CHEFF was extracted by helo vic coord (BS 485968) Cpl GILCHRIST received a slight wound when he stepped on a panji stake enroute to the helicopter. (APPENDIX A, #8)

171514H - Requested artillery on hamlet vic (BS 432968) and the pickup zone at (BS 433954). Received eight rounds of HE on both areas.

8. Commander's Analysis:

a. The mission was successfully accomplished. It was found that the large trail does continue beyond that area indicated on the map sheet in grid square BS 4295. At coordinates BS 423959, the trail goes under the jungle canopy and continues in a network of small well-traveled trails primarily heading north and northwest.

b. Many Viet Cong "safe areas" and a possible training area were discovered in the course of the patrolling as indicated in paragraph seven of this report. The locations were primarily along stream beds making good use of the 40-60 foot jungle canopy. (See patrol overlay).

c. From the start of the patrol until extraction, unusually heavy precipitation fell in the valley that the unit was operating in. At all times the ceiling was about 300 to 500 feet hampering observation and communications. The configuration of the objective area contributed largely to the difficult weather conditions.

d. The company was able to communicate successfully on CW until 161240H when all communication was lost for the rest of the operation.

e. Until the afternoon of <sup>PM</sup> ~~17~~17, the company had achieved success in completing assigned missions with relative ease using the base-camp-patrol method of operation. At 161430H a squad sized patrol from the company fired at two Marines returning to the base camp. Due to the poor observation, a short fire fight resulted in which PFC SELLAS was wounded seriously in the left leg. (Investigation and Injury report initiated).

The patrol returned to the base camp which the wounded man and attempts to get emergency evacuation aircraft were unsuccessful because of the water logged radio equipment. A squad from the 1st Plt under the leadership of 1/LT S.W. CHEFF was dispatched with the assigned mission of attaining communications to effect extration of the wounded man. It is interesting to note that the squad had to travel 7,000 meters east to achieve this mission. They covered the entire distance in  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hours.

f. The company (32 operational men) assumed a tight defensive perimeter and aggressive patrolling was temporarily halted until the wounded man could be evacuated. The man was bleeding profusely and could not be moved.

g. At 161600H, the unit received heavy sniper fire from automatic weapons and S/Sgt HUFF received a serious wound in the back. (TSMG inflicted the damage). With two seriously wounded men, the company commander canceled aggressive patrol plans and a complete defensive posture was adopted.

h. Even after the dispatched patrol was able to attain communication, the unfavorable weather conditions prevented evacuation of the wounded until ~~170000H~~ at 170900H.

i. At 171130H, the company commander and the remainder of the company was extracted because the assigned mission had been completed. To continue patrolling with no communication and poor visibility was pointless.

j. During this operation many documents and booklets were taken from the hamlet and turned over to I.T.T. for ~~sourting~~ sorting. (See Appendix C).

#### 9. Recommendations:

a. Future operations in this area will require at least a T/O reconnaissance company. The area negates OP type surveillance because of the high canopy and secondary jungle growth. Only patrolling will produce results.

b. The relatively large force used in this mission stirred up Viet Cong activity which enabled the company to make Viet Cong sighting and contacts. It is the opinion of this unit commander that no enemy activity would have been noted utilizing passive reconnaissance techniques.

c. This area will continue to prove itself difficult from a tactical standpoint, until present TAOR's are extended thereby providing more effective relay stations. Our communication equipment was operationally unsatisfactory while conducting this mission, perhaps the PRC-25 is the answer. Any unit operating in this valley loses the strong supporting arms capability owing directly to poor communication.

*R. W. Crain*  
R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

Appendix CCaptured VC Document and Equipment

1. All documents and equipment were taken to the 1st Sub Team, 3rd I.T.T. for brief analysis and later evacuation to G-2. The following is a break down of what was confiscated plus pertinent, corresponding remarks issued by I.T.T.:

- A. Letter from a person in France to a person in Siagon with regard to obtaining medical supplies and poison.
  - B. VC notebook - contained black list for government officials in the locale of the Chu Lai enclave.
  - C. VC communique intended for higher headquarters stating that one VC had amassed 1800 kilograms (3600 lbs) of rice for VC use.
  - D. VC log book - containing entries with regard to collection of rice by a man and his wife.
  - (\*)E. VC message - regard to weapon and ammo resupply procedure dated 1964.
  - (\*)F. VC document from main force to local VC's stating that more emphasis should be attached to safeguarding VC documents as many are being captured by U.S. forces
  - (\*)G. VC document from main force to local VC's regarding collection of money for VC cause.
  - H. Two personal history forms utilized by main force to join recruits who have expressed desire for work with the main force element.
  - (\*)I. VC doctrine on advantages of guerrilla warfare.
  - J. Letter to Bin Sohn from village chief stating that four VC had entered one of his hamlets and attempted to take it over.
  - (\*)K. Outline of VC politics.
  - (\*)L. Numerous and varied copies of VC propaganda extolling the virtues of the VC cause and defining how they intend to win the war. Propaganda aimed at ARVN and RFS slogans (in song form) and also aimed at degrading U.S. Forces.
  - M. Two heavy twill khaki uniforms and two packs containing survival gear, poncho, extra clothes, tobacco, first aid kit and some pills (not yet analyzed)
- \* - Indicates typewritten documents, apparently of a highly official nature.

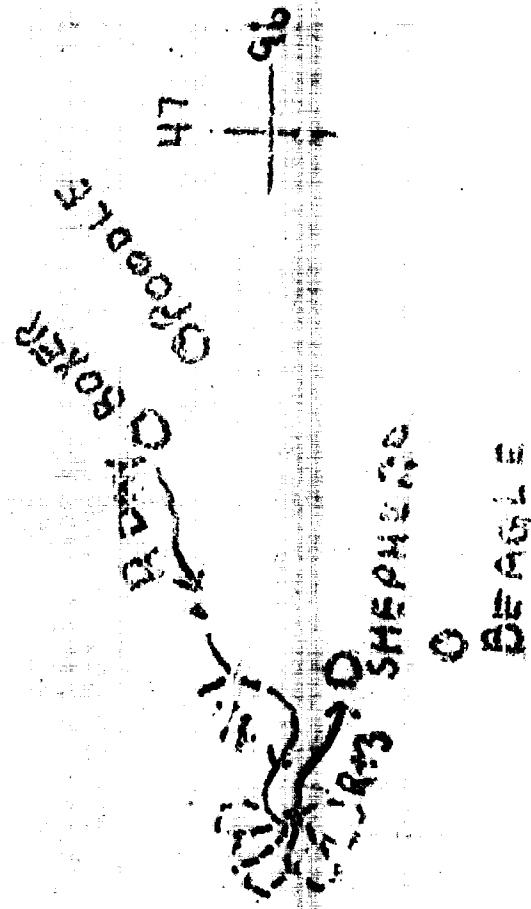
18

ENCLOSURE (40)

EDNEY ATORPO 19-65  
 OPERATIONS OVERLAY  
 CALIF RECON BN.  
 VIETNAM 1:50,000  
 AMS L701  
 SHEETS 6751 III + 6756 IV  
 TIME ZONE "H"  
 CPL. AR. HALL

ENCLOSURE (4)

5



LEGEND

- H17
- HARBOR SITE
- TEAM PATROLS



APPENDIX "A" to  
A. A. REPORT  
18-65

PATROL ROUTE  
INCIDENTS & FRIENDLY MOVEMENTS  
PATROL 18-65  
VIETNAM 1:50,000 h-701  
SHEETS 6754 III & 6756 IV  
CO C, 1ST RECON BN  
150930 to 171150H OCT 1965  
Sgt. W. Andrich

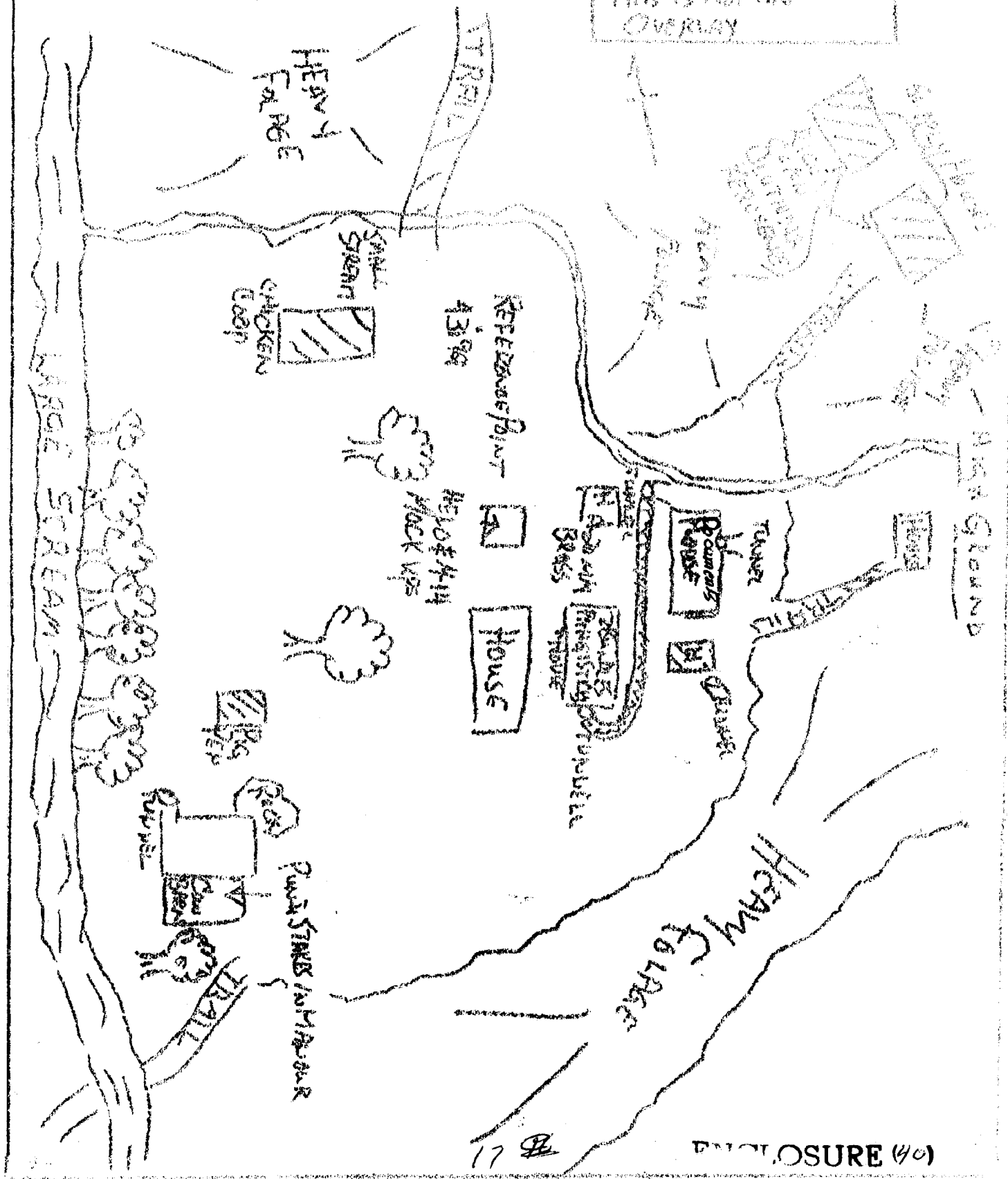
00 + 43



93 +  
46

LEGEND  
—— Co. Route  
--- Squad Patrol Route  
... H/PLT(-) Route  
○ - H/LZ  
● - HARBOUR SITE  
□ - INCIDENT  
ENCLOSURE (40)

VIETNAM IS GOING  
TO WIN  
THIS IS NOT AN  
OVERLAY



CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
131200H Oct 1965

GROUP ORDER 19-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 339-65  
(b) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Tri Binh 6757 III

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: 3RD Plt, Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Bn.1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To establish OP's in the northern portion of RACR #1 to report enemy movement and locations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 3RD Platoon will land at L Hour on R-Day in LZ Trojan. They will move along route indicated in Annex A (Operation Overlay) and establish OP's as indicated. Plt. will be recovered on R+3 at W-Hour from LZ Ramses.

b. Co B (-)(Rein). Maintain a liaison team in the 4th Marines COC from L-30 minutes until W+30 minutes on R+3.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 17 OCT 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is 1800H.
- (3) W Hour is 1500H.
- (4) Landing Zone Trojan is located at coordinates BT 399075.
- (5) Landing Zone Ramses is located at coordinates BT 400091.
- (6) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.
- (7) Debriefing will be conducted by C.O., Recon Group Alfa and the Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the company area.
- (8) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (4/)

2

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (9) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (10) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain up on radio until told to shut down.
- (11) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.
- (12) Platoon Commander will be prepared to:
  - (a) Request reinforcements if contact with enemy is made.
  - (b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.
  - (c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking forces.
- (13) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the platoon commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.
- (14) Artillery fire missions and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).

(15) Thrust Lines:

- (a) R-Day - 3907
- (b) R+1 - 4009
- (c) R+2 - 3908
- (d) R+3 - 4108

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Rations. Platoon will carry rice and MCI for 3 days.
- b. Arms and Ammunition. As designated by Platoon Commander.
- c. Special Equipment
  - (1) Each team will carry one (1) red air panel and one (1) yellow smoke.
  - (2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.
- d. Casualties
  - (1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Extent of wounds will be described.
- (3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.
- (4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the entire team involved if deemed necessary by the Platoon Commander.

e. Prisoners. If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

### a. Communications

- (1) A relay station will be established on Hill 69.
- (2) Platoon will use AN/PRC-10 as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.
- (3) Teams will use AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication.
- (4) Platoon will report every six (6) hours by code word designation commencing L Hour. (See Annexes D and F).
- (5) Challenge and password between teams will be number system: 9.
- (6) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.
- (7) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

b. Command. Platoon Commander will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station. Teams are under complete control of their platoon.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

Annexes: A - Operations Overlay  
B - None  
C - None  
D - Radio Brevity Code  
E - Frequency Assignment Table  
F - Reports  
G - Supporting Arms

J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (4/1)

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
131200H Oct 1965

## Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order 19-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

## 2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>CODE WORD</u>
Departure from known location	(Any city in U. S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(Any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(Any U.S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (plus last name initial
WIA	"Hospital" and last 3 digits of
MIA	"Sunset" serial number for friendly)
Engaged with enemy	"Bullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(Any animal)
Artillery Piece (position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Helo Landing Zone	"Bus stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)

45

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) continued

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CANU LAI, VIET NAM  
131200H Oct 1965

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	IRC-10 (complete)	1 each

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
1stLt. U.S. Marine Corps  
Operations Officer

*James L. Compton*  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
C.O. Recon Group Alpha

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (4/)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP LIAISON  
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
 13000H Oct 1965

## Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Group Order 19-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-182	Intra-patrol command	Plt/Teams	38.8
D-218	Alternate	Plt/Teams	44.3
D-42	Helicopter command	Nail File	43.5
D-255	Relay		51.0
D-197	AO	Rosemont	40.7

2. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTROL STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-236	BnTac	1stBn 4th	Pied Piper	46.8
D-230	BnTac	2ndBn 4th	Sudden Death	45.8
D-206	BnTac	3rdBn 3rd	Warehouse	42.9
D-192	RegtTac	4th Marines	Thick Skinned	40.1

3. The following call signs will be used by Co B (Rein), 3rd Recon Bn:

1st Squad	Beefeaters
2nd Squad	Gilbey's
Platoon Headquarters	Gordon's

By command of  
 JAMES L. COMPTON  
 Commander, Recon Group Alfa

  
 J. R. GARDNER  
 Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL



## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
131200H Oct 1965

## Annex F (Reports) to Group Order

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL  
ENCLOSURE (4/1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
131200H Oct 1965

Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Group Order 19-65

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment is providing support for this operation. One 81 howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning H-Day at L-15 minutes, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

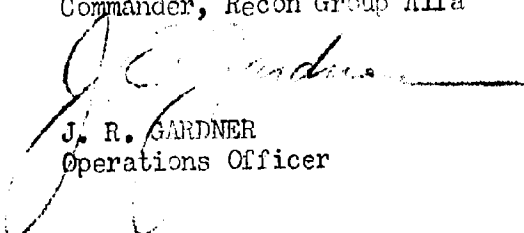
d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or FCG-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

RECON GROUP ALFA  
 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
 3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force  
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRG/rjm  
 24 Oct 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 19-65, 18-21 October 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
 (b) Recon Group Alfa Order 19-65  
 (c) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Tri Binh, 6757 III, Series L701

Encl: (1) Patrol Route Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.

2. Units participating in Operation 19-65:

3rd Platoon, Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events. The 3rd Platoon had the mission to establish OP's via coord BT 398090 and observe enemy movement and locations in the vicinity of Tien Xuan (1) hamlet, BT 4009. The patrol was helilifted via coord BT 405075 at 181500H and arrived at the objective area at 190100H. OP's were established at BT 403088, BT 405087 and BT 404085 until 201900H. At this time the patrol moved to BT 398085. Observation was conducted from this period until 211200H. Platoon was recovered at 211400H.

During the period of the patrol, 1 significant sighting was made totaling 4 VC. One air strike was made by UH1E's and 4 VC were possibly killed. The following is a chronological listing of significant events:

181500H. Departed regimental area.

181515H. Landed at coord BT 405025.

181900H. Departed landing zone.

190100H. Arrived at objective area BT 398090.

190600H. Set up OP's vicinity BT 403088, BT 405087 and BT 404085.

(See overlay).

191725H. Sighted 4 men camouflaged with brush. Passing UH1E's requested target to unload ordnance.

191735H. Directed UH1E's in strike against 4 men sighted. Excellent coverage of area.

ENCLOSURE (4/1)

11

200345H. Heard heavy small arms fire in vicinity of Tien Xuan (1) (BT 4009).

200530H. Conducted patrol of the ridge line in our objective area. Negative contact.

200600H. Heavy small arms fire in vicinity of Tien Xuan (1).

201700H. Received report that PF's were informed of our position. Decided to move.

201900H. Moved to BT 398005.

210600H. Set up OP's in new position (See overlay).

211200H. Moved to LZ for recovery.

211400H. Helilift complete.

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events

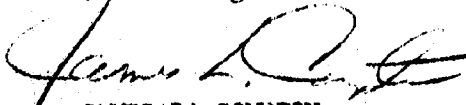
(1) Heavy rains were experienced during a large part of this patrol. This may partially explain the light enemy and civilian traffic. Recovery helilift was scheduled for 1200. At 1210, after the unit committed itself to prepare the landing zone, notification was received that the helos would arrive at 1300. They finally appeared at 1400. Lack of regard for a time schedule greatly and unnecessarily increases the hazards to both helicopters and troops on the ground. Delays on insertion totaled 5 hours.

c. Conclusions and Recommendations

(1) It is recommended that helicopter squadrons attempt to meet their schedule requirements more closely.

(2) Heavy rains again show the requirement for jungle boots for all Recon personnel. Fewer than 50% of troops have received these boots.

(3) The AN/PRC-25 performed remarkably well. Communications was still good even at the end of the mission when the battery had 118 hours of use. The radio was located 15,000 meters from the receiving station.



JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

4

ENCLOSURE (4)

ANNEX 9 to Gaps 12-65  
OPERATIONS OVERLEAF  
CO (SOLICIT), 30300000  
NET NAME 1000000  
T 01 0.04 675100  
SERIES 1701  
CPL. 002400

42 10

4 3400

90 88

LEGEND

CHIZ

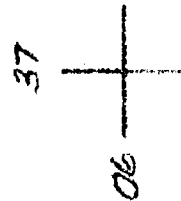
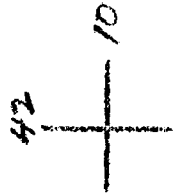
AOP

Team Patrols

12

ENCLOSURE (4)

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY  
OPERATION 19-65  
30 PLT. CO. B. 20 RECON. CO.  
VIETNAM 150,000  
S. 1965 L. 701  
Sgt. R. J. Moxley  
421 BUSH 675726



ENCLOSURE (1)

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
191200H Oct 1965

GROUP ORDER 20-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 339-65  
(b) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Tri Binh 6757 III

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: 1st Platoon (Main), Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Bn.

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To establish OP/Base camp at coordinates BT 413040 and conduct patrols to the north and south in Grid Squares BT 4004, BT 4104 and BT 4103, to locate Viet Cong positions, routes of movement, activity and supplies.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 1st Platoon (Rein), Co B (Rein) will land in landing zone Apache at L Hour on R-Day and move as indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay), patrolling area for signs of enemy activity. On R+3 the platoon will be lifted out by helicopter from landing zone Sioux.

b. 1st Platoon (Rein), Co B (Rein). Provide 2 teams (Cornhusker I and II) to patrol as shown in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

c. Co B (-)(Rein). Maintain a liaison team in the 4th Marines COC from L-30 minutes until H+30 minutes on R+3.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 20 October 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is 0700 H.
- (3) W-Hour is 1200H.
- (4) Landing Zone Apache is located at coordinates BT 421048.
- (5) Landing Zone Sioux is located at coordinates BT 407030.
- (6) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.
- (7) Debriefing will be conducted by C.O. Recon Group Alfa and the Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the company area.

ENCLOSURE (42)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (8) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.
- (9) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (10) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain up on radio until told to shut down.
- (11) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.
- (12) Platoon Commander will be prepared to:
  - (a) Request reinforcements if contact with enemy is made.
  - (b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.
  - (c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking forces.
- (13) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the Platoon Commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.
- (14) Artillery fire missions and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).

(15) Thrust Lines:

- (a) R-Day - 4304
- (b) R+1 - 4103
- (c) R+2 - 3904
- (d) R+3 - 4105

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Rations. Platoon will carry rice and MCI for 3 days.
- b. Arms and Ammunition. As designated by the Platoon Commander.
- c. Special Equipment
  - (1) Each team will carry one (1) red air panel and one (1) yellow smoke.
  - (2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.
- d. Casualties
  - (1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).



CONFIDENTIAL

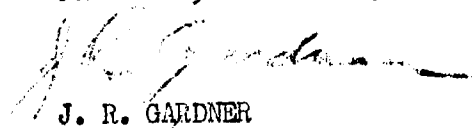
- (2) Extent of wounds will be described.
  - (3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.
  - (4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the entire team involved, if deemed necessary by the Platoon Commander.
- e. Prisoners. If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONSa. Communications

- (1) A relay station will be established on Hill 69.
- (2) The CP group will use AN/PRC-25 as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.
- (3) AN/PRC-10 will be employed by the operating patrols.
- (4) Platoon will report every six (6) hours by code word designation commencing L-Hour. (See Annexes D and F).
- (5) Challenge and password between teams will be by number system:  
11.
- (6) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.
- (7) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

b. Command. Platoon Commander will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station. Teams are under complete control of their platoon.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa.

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

Annexes: A - Operations Overlay  
D - Radio Brevity Code  
E - Frequency Assignment Table  
F - Reports  
G - Supporting Arms

ENCLOSURE (42)  
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
191200H Oct 1965

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order 20-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>CODE WORD</u>
Departure from known location	(Any city in U. S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(Any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(Any U. S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (plus last name
WIA	"Hospital" initial and last
MIA	"Sunset" 3 digits of serial number for friendly)
Engaged with enemy	"Bullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(Any animal)
Artillery piece (Position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Helo Landing Zone	"Bus Stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 cal	Box of 50
C	.30 cal (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	.40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)

5

ENCLOSURE (42)

DECLASSIFIED

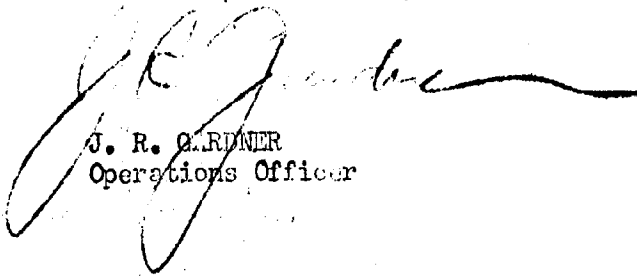
CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) continued

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (complete)	1 each

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa



J. R. O'Riordan  
Operations Officer

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
191200H Oct 1965

Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Group Order 20-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-182	Intra-patrol command	Plt/Teams	38.8
D-218	Alternate	Plt/Teams	44.3
D-42	Helicopter command	White Gold	42.6
D-255	Relay		52.0
D-197	AO	Rosemont	40.7

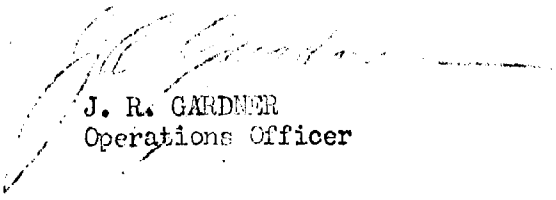
2. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTINGENT STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-236	BnTac	1stBn 4th	Pied Piper	46.8
D-230	BnTac	2ndBn 4th	Sudden Death	45.8
D-206	BnTac	3rdBn 3rd	Warehouse	42.9
D-192	RegtTac	4th Marines	ThickSkinned	40.1

3. The following call signs will be used by Co B (Rein), 3rd Recon Bn:

Platoon Headquarters	Longhorn
1st Squad	Cornhusker I
2nd Squad	Cornhusker II

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (42)

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
 CH. LAI, VIET NAM  
 191200H Oct 1965

Annex F (Reports) to Group Order 20-65

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1400 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By command of  
 JAMES L. COMPTON  
 Commander, Recon Group Alfa.

*J. R. Gardner*  
 J. R. GARDNER  
 Operations Officer

ENCLOSURE (42)  
 CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

6  
RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU I, VIET NAM  
191200H Oct 1965

Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Group Order 20-65

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment is providing support for this operation. One 81 howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopter and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15 minutes, auxiliary and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or MAG-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team reporting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

RECON GROUP ALFA  
 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
 3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force  
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRG/rjm  
 25 Oct 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
 Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 20-65, 20-23 October 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
 (b) Recon Group Alfa Order 20-65  
 (c) Map, Vietnam 1:50,000 Tri Binh 6757 III

Encl: (1) Patrol Route and Enemy Contact Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.
2. Units participating in Operation 20-65:

1st Platoon, Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events. The mission was to reconnoiter area in Grid Squares BT 4004, BT 4104 and BT 4103, to locate Viet Cong positions, routes of movement, activity and supplies. The 1st Platoon, Co B landed in alternate landing zone at coord BT 416044 at 200720H. (See Patrol Route Overlay, Enclosure (1)). The platoon moved along patrol route to establish base camp at coord BT 413040 as shown on overlay and later at coord BT 410027. Teams Cornhusker I and II conducted patrols and established observation posts from these base camps as shown on overlays. 37 VC were observed during this operation. 2 contacts were made. 1 VC was killed and 2 VC were wounded. 1 VC was captured. Fire missions and air strikes were called on VC harbor sites at coord BT 413040 and BT 414034, with good effect on targets. The following is a chronological listing of significant events:

200720H. Helilift complete at BT 416044.

200830H. Established base camp at BT 413040.

201000H. Squad size patrol was sent out as indicated in Enclosure (1), page 1. They discovered a good trail running east to west at coord BT 403048 and a 5 man harbor site at BT 405047. One empty 5 gallon fuel can was observed at coord BT 408046.

201545H. Patrol returned to base camp.

201800H. Fire mission was requested and delivered on harbor site at coord BT 405047 with good effect on target. With the impact of the last two rounds, a sudden bright yellow flame shot up at approximately BT 403047. It was possibly a small fuel storage dump.

201900H. Platoon received instructions to move to HLZ at BT 407030 and secure zone for landing of 2nd Platoon, Co B at 211200H.

210925H. Platoon left base camp and headed for HLZ at BT 407030.

211100H. Arrived in position and secured HLZ.

211330H. 2nd Platoon landed at LZ.

211350H. 1st Platoon departed LZ moving due east to BT 410033.

211410H. At BT 410033, the 2nd squad was sent on a patrol as indicated in Enclosure (1), page 2 and the remainder of the platoon moved to BT 410027 to establish a base camp/OP.

211450H. The 2nd squad moved to BT 402032 where they discovered a trail and followed it to BT 414038, where a VC harbor site was discovered. It contained 3 well constructed huts. Parts of exploded napalm bombs (sheet metal) was stored in the area.

211520H. 3 people were observed moving east on trail at BT 418034 wearing green ponchos. No weapons were observed.

211550H. A cave, reinforced with wood at the entrance, was discovered at BT 415036. It was capable of holding 10 men.

211620H. Squad discovered a hut and cache of decaying rice at BT 419035. Artillery fire had partially destroyed the hut and the food cache.

211715H. Patrol rejoined the platoon at base camp at BT 410026.

211900H. Platoon initiated relay for 2nd Platoon, who were unable to get communications direct to rear CP.

221000H. 1st Squad patrol was sent out to check trail at BT 408037.

221020H. Team size OP was established at BT 409029.

221055H. 20 VC with packs and rifles were observed at BT 418038. Two wore blue ponchos, the rest wore green ponchos.

221057H. Fire mission was called on the 20 VC. It took 10 minutes for the first round to land.

221117H. Following the first round, the squad received small arms fire from BT 412035.

221120H. The 20 VC moved over the ridge line and could no longer be observed.



221121H. Fire mission was requested on BT 412035. Rounds were delivered but the dispersion was so great that there was little effect on target.

221125H. 6 to 10 VC with packs, rifles and green ponchos were sighted moving up grassy slope at BT 413038. They were brought under fire and pinned down.

221130H. Fire missions were called on VC positions. Rounds were delivered, but the dispersion was so great that there was no effect on target. Platoon continued to pin down VC with small arms fire.

221215H. A base of fire was established at BT 410035 and the Platoon Commander led a 5 man patrol forward to BT 411038 in pursuit of the VC and to check for bodies.

221300H. 1 VC killed was discovered at BT 413038. Search of the area netted 1 MAS 1936 rifle and cartridge belt containing 7.62 and M-1 rounds (both ball and AP - reloaded), and 1 M-26 grenade. 1 blood trail was observed moving south into the rice paddies at BT 411036 and another was found going north into wooded area at BT 413040. A third was observed headed northwest along trail at BT 411039. Parts of napalm casings were found at BT 413037.

221330H. Patrol moved back to OP at BT 409029.

221450H. Patrol arrived at OP.

221500H. 5 VC with green ponchos and packs were observed moving north across rice paddy at BT 410033.

221510H. 5 VC with ponchos and rifles were observed moving south retracing steps of previous 5 VC sighted.

221515H. Fire mission was called on BT 411034. Rounds were delivered with good effect on target.

221540H. Fire mission was called and delivered on BT 413040. It was ineffective due to the great dispersion of rounds.

221645H. H&I fire was requested and delivered during the night on BT 413040 and BT 411034.

221650H. Patrol returned to base camp at BT 410026. Platoon continued to relay communications for the 2nd Platoon.

231000H. 1st squad was sent to establish OP at BT 409031.

231015H. Op was established.

231030H. 1 VC with pack and rifle was observed moving south at BT 411038. VC was brought under fire and pinned down by machine gun fire.

231050H. Fire mission was requested on VC and harbor site at BT 413030.

21

231140H. Air strike was requested and delivered on VC harbor site at BT 413030 prior to patrol moving up to attempt to capture VC.

231300H. Platoon Commander led squad forward to BT 413038 to effect capture of VC.

231310H. VC and cartridge belt were captured at BT 413038. VC was wounded in the right leg and head by small arms fire. Rifle and pack were not recovered.

231335H. Thorough search of area uncovered 1 MAS 1936 French bolt action rifle at BT 411039. Presumed left as a result of the previous day's action.

231400H. Medical evacuation requested for VC.

221500H. Medical evacuation completed at BT 415037. VC still alive.

231510H. Platoon departed for HLZ Sioux at BT 407030.

231610H. Arrived at HLZ.

231630H. Recovery complete. Helilifted to 4th Marines CP.

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events

(1) VC are operating approximate company strength in vicinity of Grid Squares BT 4104, 4103, 4003 and 4004.

(2) VC have established harbor sites at BT 413040, BT 414034 and BT 405047.

c. Recommendations. It is recommended that 60 mm mortars be acquired by the Recon Group and Recon personnel be instructed in their use.

JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
201200H OCT 1965

GROUP ORDER 21-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 341-65

(b) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Tri Binh 6757 III

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: 2nd Platoon (Rein), Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Bn.

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To conduct an area reconnaissance in the valley area extending west and southwest from coordinates BT 420021 to BT 390005 to report Viet Cong troop movement and positions.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 2nd Platoon, Co B will land at L-Hour on R-Day in Landing Zone Hong Kong and move along patrol route (See Annex A, Operations Overlay) on R-Day. An observation post will be manned until the morning of R+1 at which time the patrol will continue along the patrol route. The patrol will be recovered at W-Hour on R+2 from Landing Zone Singapore (See Annex A).

b. Co B (-)(Rein). Maintain a liaison team in the 4th Marines COC from L-1 on R-Day to completion of recovery on R+2.

c. Coordinating Instructions(1) R-Day is 21 Oct 1965.(2) L-Hour is 1200H.(3) W-Hour is 1500H.

(4) Landing Zone Hong Kong is located at coordinates BT 409029.

(5) Landing Zone Singapore is located at coordinates BT 393005.

(6) Landing Zone Saigon is located at coordinates BT 406015.

(7) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (43)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(8) Debriefing will be conducted by C.O. Recon Group Alfa and the Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the company area.

(9) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.

(10) The platoon will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.

(11) Enemy sightings will be reported immediately.

(12) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.

(13) Platoon Commander be prepared to:

(a) Request reinforcements if contact is made with the enemy.

(b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.

(c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking forces.

(14) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the Platoon Commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.

(15) Artillery fires and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).

(16) Thrust Lines:

(a) R-Day - 3901

(b) R+1 - 3803

(c) R+2 - 3705

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Rations. Platoon will carry rice and MCI for 2½ days.

b. Arms and Ammunition. As designated by the Platoon Commander.

c. Special Equipment.

(1) Platoon will carry four (4) red air panels and five (5) yellow smoke.

(2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Extent of wounds will be described.
- (3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.
- (4) Serious casualties will be evacuated.

e. Prisoners. If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.a. Communications

(1) The platoon will use a AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.

(2) Intra-patrol communication will be by AN/PRC-10 radio.

(3) The platoon will report every six (6) hours by code word commencing at L-Hour. (See Annexes D and F).

(4) Challenge and password between teams will be by number system: 9.

(5) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

(6) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke. If radio contact is possible and there is no yellow smoke available, set up a wind-T with red air panels in the LZ.

b. Command. Platoon Commander will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station.

By command of  
JAMES L. COM-TON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

*[Signature]*  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

Annexes: A - Operation Overlay  
B - Radio Brevity Code  
E - Frequency Assignment Table  
F - Reports  
G - Supporting Arms

ENCLOSURE (43)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CH. LAI, VIET NAM  
201200H OCT 65

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order 21-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

## 2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>CODE WORD</u>
Departure from known location	(Any city in U. S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(Any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(Any U. S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (plus last name)
WIA	"Hospital" initial and last
MIA	"Sunset" 3 digits of serial number for friendly)
Engaged with enemy	"Bullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(Any animal)
Artillery piece (Position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Helo Landing Zone	"Bus Stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 cal	Box of 50
C	.30 cal (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)

DECLASSIFIED

7

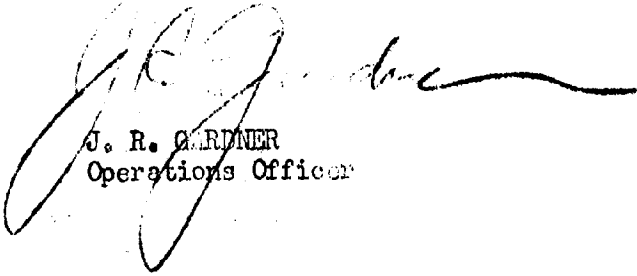
CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
SFU LAM, VIET NAM

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) continued

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (complete)	1 each

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa



J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
 CMT 101, VIET NAM  
 20100H Oct 1965

Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Group Order 21-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-182	Intra-Patrol command	Plt/Teams	38.8
D-218	Alternate	Plt/Teams	40.3
D-42	Helicopter Command	White Gold	42.6
D-255	Relay		51.0
D-197	LC	Rosemont	40.7

2. The following frequencies are reserved for emergency use only:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTROL STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-236	BnTac	1stBn 4th	Pied Piper	46.8
D-230	BnTac	2ndBn 4th	Sudden Death	45.8
D-206	BnTac	3rdBn 3rd	Warehouse	42.9
D-192	RegtTac	4th Marines	ThickSkinned	40.1

3. The following call signs will be used by Co B (Rein), 3rd Recon Bn.:

Platoon Headquarters - MANDRAKE  
 1st Squad - PIRATE  
 2nd Squad - PHANTOM

By command of  
 JAMES L. COMPTON  
 Commander, Recon Group Alfa

*JR Gardner*  
 J. R. GARDNER  
 Operations Officer



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHINA, VIET NAM  
201200 H OCT 65

Annex F (Reports) to Group Order 21-65

1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OR FREQUENCY</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL  
ENCLOSURE

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Group Order

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment is providing support for this operation. One battery of 105mm and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15 minutes, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or MAG-1 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
 3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force  
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRG/rjm  
 24 Oct 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 21-65, 21-23 October 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
 (b) Recon Group Alfa Order 21-65  
 (c) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 Tri Binh 6757 III, Series L702

Encl: (1) Patrol Route Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.
2. Units participating in Operation 21-65:

2nd Platoon, Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events. Mission: to conduct an area reconnaissance in the valley area extending west and southwest from coordinates BT 420021 to BT 390005 to report Viet Cong troop movement and positions. 2nd Platoon landed in LZ Hong Kong (BT 409029) at 211330H and moved to a harbor site at BT 409026. An OP was established for the remaining hours of daylight, observing south and southwest with no sightings. The patrol moved out at 220415H and followed the patrol route (see Patrol Route Overlay, Enclosure (1)). Abandoned harbor sites were found along the route. (See Enclosure (1)). The patrol rendezvoused and harbored at BT 404012 from 221730H to 230810H with negative contact. The patrol continued along the prescribed route (see Enclosure (1)), locating six (6) abandoned harbor sites, but with no enemy contact. The patrol was retracted at 231200H from LZ Singapore (BT 393005). Six civilians were observed, abandoned harbor sites were located at BT 413030, BT 414028, BT 413023, BT 408023, BT 406017, BT 405045, BT 404012 and along the trail between BT 403013 and BT 394006. There were no other significant sightings or events. The following is a chronological listing of significant events:

211330H. Helilift complete at BT 409029.

211530H. Harbor site and OP established at BT 409026.

220415H. Departed harbor site.

220545H. Discovered harbor site at BT 413030.

10

ENCLOSURE 43 44

||

220600H. Discovered harbor site at BT 414028, to accommodate 4-6 men.

220645H. The patrol split into two units and followed the routes as shown in Enclosure (1).

220815H. Discovered harbor site at BT 413023. It could accommodate 300-400 men. Nine campsites located.

220900H. Discovered harbor site at BT 407023. It could accommodate 12-16 men in five (5) different areas.

221200H. Discovered harbor site at BT 407017. It could accommodate 14-18 men. Two (2) campfires found.

221700H. Discovered harbor site at BT 404012. It could accommodate 30-36 men. Five (5) campfires found.

221730H. Harbored at BT 404012.

230630H. Established OP at BT 403012. No sightings.

230810H. Moved out of harbor site along patrol route (see Enclosure (1)). Between BT 403013 and BT 393006, the patrol discovered six (6) harbor sites accommodating 4-6 men each.

231100H. Arrived at LZ Singapore (BT 393005).

231200H. Retracted from LZ Singapore.

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events

(1) There were no Viet Cong in the area of reconnaissance during the duration of the patrol.

(2) The route leading from the My Son/Tu Chanh area (BT 3601) east to Dong Co (BT 4001) has not been used by a large number of people in the last five (5) days.

(3) During the monsoon season, this method of operation is satisfactory because of the limited visibility. The length of the operation is good because it allows the patrol members to operate at the peak of efficiency throughout the patrol.

(4) The area-patrol method is limited in results because it is able to observe any one area for only a small amount of time.

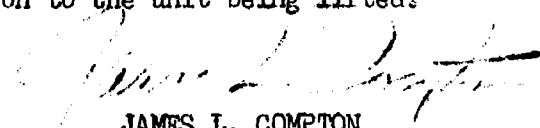
(5) Because the Viet Cong move quickly when seen, the area reconnaissance patrol must have the capability of not only finding and fixing, but also of meeting with and destroying the enemy.

(6) Night patrolling is effective only as a means of moving from one position to another because of the limited observation possible.

(7) Many patrol members suffered from immersion foot and fungus due to inadequate boots.

DECLASSIFIED

c. Recommendations. It is recommended that the helicopters meet their time schedule. This operation was postponed twice for a total of one hour and thirty minutes - the first time with a five minute notification, the second time with no notification to the unit being lifted.

  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Captain U.S. Marine Corps  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

~~12~~  
12

ENCLOSURE (43)

DECLASSIFIED

Recon Group Alfa  
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam  
 231900H Oct 1965

Patrol Debriefing, Operation 21-65

2nd Plt., Co B, 3rd Recon Bn.

Lt. NASH, Sgt. HUTSON, Sgt. BARTLETT, Cpl. RHODE, Cpl. ORRIS, Cpl. STONE, LCpl. WHITNEY, LCpl. MCCARTHY, LCpl. WILLIAMS, Pfc. ROGERS, Pfc. LANE, Pfc. JONES, Pfc. MILLIEN, Pfc. AINSLEY, Pfc. LANG, Pfc. POLACK, Pfc. CHOI, HM3 PICKETT.

MISSION: Area reconnaissance of the valley extending from coord BT 419022 to BT 389004, including Dong Co village.

211300H left Company CP by helicopter and landed at HLZ Hong Kong coord BT 409029. At 201330H, 2nd Platoon joined up with the 1st Platoon for coordination, then moved out separately from the 1st Platoon. At HLZ found a 303 cartridge with markings WRA on it. At 211340H, moved out to harbor site at coord BT 409027 and set up for the night, establishing 1 OP which was manned until dark. Nothing was sighted from the OP. A dud 105 shell was sighted at coord BT 411027. At 220400H, the platoon moved out and through the 1st Platoon to the rice paddy to the east, then along the edge of the rice paddy to the southeast. A harbor site was located at coord BT 413030. At coord BT 414029, another harbor site was sighted. It contained a green poncho and a piece of metal approximately 3 feet long and 2 feet wide. The metal was very light in weight and one man felt it could be some type of packboard, although there seemed to be no place to attach straps. The squad leader felt it might be a piece of metal from an aircraft. It was silver in color. Another piece of metal was found approximately 8 feet away. It was approximately 3/8 inch thick, approximately 8 inches by 10 inches. Two benches about 5 inches high appeared to be made of 2"x10" wood were found at the same harbor site. The platoon moved down and across the trail at the edge of the paddy to a trail junction taking the south trail, and following it to coord BT 419022, where another trail junction was located. A squad (-) continued south along the edge of the rice paddy to the south end of the rice paddy. At coord BT 413019, they found that the houses noted on the map are no longer physically located in that area. From there, sounds of voices could be heard from coord BT 415019. Investigation showed that 6 people (2 men, 3 women and 1 boy) were working in the paddy. From there, the squad (-) moved to coord BT 414014 where they discovered a stream that does not show on the map. The stream ran from north to south. There were no trails in the immediate area of the stream. At 221000H, the squad started back along the trail on the south side of the rice paddy. At coord BT 412016, a dud was found. It appeared to be a 150 pound bomb. It was approximately 24 inches long and 6 inches in diameter. It had a thin metal sleeve that covered all except about 1 inch of the rear end and stopped where the fuze commenced at the front. At coord BT 408014, a small stick corral about 40 feet long by 8 feet wide with sticks across the top for brush camouflage was found. It did not appear to have been recently used. Approximately 25 meters west was a house that had received an almost direct hit with a napalm bomb. 2 positions were dug in under a big rock with cement slabs approximately 2 1/2 feet thick and 2 1/2 feet wide by 3 1/2 feet long, which could be used to cover the hole entrance. The hole was large enough to accommodate approximately 3 people.

14  
 ENCLOSURE (43)

51

The hole was approximately 3 feet deep. Approximately 70 meters northeast of the house was a rocket canister from a UH1E aircraft. At coord BT 407013, the squad set up an OP at 221330H. At 221415H, the squad moved out from the OP and moved down the trail to coord BT 404012 and checked out the immediate area to their front and rejoined the platoon at 231645H. The 2nd squad (Rein), moved out along the trail to coord BT 414023 and checked out a draw which contained a harbor site big enough to accommodate 250 to 400 troops. It was well laid out and appeared to have been recently occupied within the last two weeks, judging by footprints and cooking fires. There were approximately 9 individual cooking fire remains located in the area along the east side of a stream. At coord BT 405024, the squad found 3 trails leading south from the rice paddy, and several small places that could be used for harbor sites. At 221100H, the platoon retraced their original route along the rice paddy to coord BT 410021 and then southwest to coord BT 407017 where a small harbor site was located with the remains of 2 fires and would accommodate 15 to 20 people. From there, the squad continued on southwest to a small stream at coord BT 406016 and at coord BT 405015 found a harbor site consisting of a old lean-to type structure about 8 feet by 10 feet. Several broken bowls and cans were visible and the area had been bombed within the last month. At coord BT 404012, the squad joined the 1st squad and harbored for the night in an old harbor site that could hold approximately 40 people. At 230645, an OP was established to observe the paddy to the south. Nothing was observed. At 230730H, at approximate coordinates BT 403014, smoke was sighted in one puff, approximately 30 feet high. Then no more was sighted. At 230800H, the platoon moved southwest and located six possible harbor sites from coord BT 403013 to BT 394006. These harbor sites could accommodate 6 to 10 people. There were approximately 18 others that didn't appear to have been used. One harbor site contained 2 sticks with 4 or 5 pallets laid across them at approximate coord BT 402011. At coord BT 400009, the platoon noted a pile of human excrement, which appeared to be only a few hours old. At 231100H, the platoon arrived at HLZ Singapore at coord BT 393005. Some parts of the paddies had been harvested and 3 water buffalos were in the paddy unattended. A woven basket was found approximately 3 feet long and 1 foot wide with a shoulder strap. A stack of rice bundles with a poncho over it was laying on the dike. At the southwest corner of the rice paddy were what appeared to be harbor sites that would accommodate at least 50 people. The southeast end of the paddy appeared to have been bombed. At 231200H, the platoon was retracted by helicopter and returned to the company CP.

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
210630H October 1965

GROUP ORDER 22-65

Ref: (a) Bn Op0  
(b) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS, L701, sheets 6757 III and 6756 IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: 1st Platoon, "C" Co (Rein), 1st Reconnaissance Battalion

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current Intsums. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current Opsums. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None

2. MISSION. To conduct reconnaissance and surveillance in grid square BS 4892 E to BS 5093 to determine if a rumored VC battalion has occupied this general area. Report all Viet Cong movement and locations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 1st Platoon, Co "C" will land at L-hour on R-day in Landing Zone Trojan and move into positions as shown on Annex A (Operations Overlay). OP's will be manned on R+1 and R+2. The patrol will be recovered at W-hour on R+3 from Landing Zone Spartan.

b. Co "C" (-)(Rein).

(1) Maintain a liaison team in the 7th Marines GOC from L-1 on R-day to completion of recovery on R+3.

(2) Provide a radio relay team on OP #1.

c. Coordinating Instructions

(1) R-Day is 24 OCT 1965.

(2) L-Hour is \_\_\_\_\_ 1965.

(3) W-Hour is \_\_\_\_\_ 1965.

(4) Landing Zone Trojan is located at coordinates BS 488931.

(5) Alternate Landing Zone Viking is located at coordinates BS 479925.

(6) Pick up Landing Zone Spartan is located at coordinates BS 510928.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (44)

DECLASSIFIED



CONFIDENTIAL

- (7) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.
- (8) Debriefing will be conducted by the Group Alpha Intelligence Chief.
- (9) Standing rules of engagement will apply and will be observed.
- (10) The platoon will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (11) Enemy sightings will be reported immediately by SALUTE form.
- (12) Civilian movement will be recorded, but not reported by radio unless unusual.
- (13) Platoon commander will be prepared to:
  - (a) Request reinforcements if contact is made with the enemy.
  - (b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.
  - (c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attaching forces.
- (14) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the platoon commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.
- (15) Artillery and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex E (Fire Support Plan).
- (16) Thrust line coordinates are listed below and change daily at 2400:
  - R-Day - 4489
  - R+1 - 4590
  - R+2 - 4691
  - R+3 - 4792

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

##### a. Rations

- (1) Each man will carry three (3) days MCI.
- (2) Teams will carry three (3) canteens per man.

##### b. Arms and Ammunition

- (1) 120 rounds per man.
- (2) Two (2) M-26 fragmentation grenades per man.

CONFIDENTIAL

## CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Two (2) M-79 grenade launchers with 18 rounds each for the platoon.

c. Special Equipment

(1) Each team will carry one (1) red panel and one (1) yellow smoke.

(2) Each team will carry one (1) signal mirror.

(3) Each team will carry two (2) day/night flares.

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex C (Reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated, but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter.

e. Prisoners

(1) If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Platoon commander will establish communications on touch down and report every two (2) hours thereafter.

b. The platoon will use AN/PRC-25 (if available) or AN/PRC-10 as a primary means of communication.

c. AN/PRC-47 will be a secondary means of communications.

d. Challenge and password between teams will be "Down" - "Payment".

e. If it becomes necessary for a member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon", if challenged, followed by name and rank.

f. Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to yellow smoke.

g. The following shackle will be used by the platoon if necessary:

(1) System #2: A F T E R G L O W S  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (44)

CONFIDENTIAL

h. Command. The platoon is under complete control of the platoon commander.

## Annexes:

- A - Operations Overlay
- B - Communications
- C - Reports
- D - Radio brevity Code
- E - Fire Support Plan

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group A

*R. W. Crain*  
R. W. CRAIN

CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## ANNEX B (Communications Plan) to Group Order

1. Concept

a. This annex is designed to provide a concise listing of all the communication requirements that will be necessary in most operations. It includes frequencies available, and call signs.

2. Frequencies

a. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Stations</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-208	Intra - Company	Platoon/Company	43.1
D-236	Alternate	Platoon/Company	52.1
D-63	Single Side Band	Company/Platoon	7993
D-42	Helicopter Command	Nail File	5.10

b. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Control Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-99	BnTAC	1st Bn, 7th Mar	Prominence	41.3 Primary 38.6 Secondary
D-180	BnTAC	3rd Bn, 7th Mar	Skeptic	45.2 Primary 44.8 Secondary
D-184	RegTAC #1	7th Mar Hdqtrs	Starboard	39.3
D-8	RegTAC #2	7th Mar Hdqtrs	Starboard	2536

c. The following frequencies are available for relay:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-182	"B" Recon	Scat Bravo	38.8 Primary 44.3 Alternate
D-218	DAO	Rosemont	40.7

d. The following call signs will be used by Co "C" (Rein), 1st Recon Bn:

Company Headquarters - Seabrook	
1st Platoon - Covotous	3rd Platoon - Delicatessen
Hdqtrs Team - Coors	1st Team - Barbara
1st Team - Budweiser	2nd Team - Dora
2nd Team - Hoinikons	3rd Team - Jan
3rd Team - Lono Star	
4th Team - Schlitz	

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group A

6 R. W. CRAFT  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (44)

CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

Annex C (Reports) to Group Order

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Company	Every 30 minutes	CO or Liaison Officer
SitRep	Platoons	Every 2 hours	
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format; do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	-do-
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours after time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By Command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
COMMANDER RECON GROUP A

R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (44)

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:
  - a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
  - b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.
2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>CODE WORD</u>
Departure from known location	(any city in U.S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(any U.S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (plus last name initial
WIA	"Hospital" and last 3 digits of
MLA	"Sunset" serial number for
	friendly)
Engaged with enemy	"Bullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(any animal)
Artillery Piece (position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Helo Landing Zone	"Bus stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H(Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12

8

CONFIDENTIAL  
ENCLOSURE (44)

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (complete)	1 each

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander Recon Group A

R. W. GRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

9 1/2

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex E (Fire Support Plan) to Group Order

1. GENERAL

- a. 3rd Bn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines groupment will provide artillery fire support for this operation.
- b. 1st MAW will provide armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

- a. Teams be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.
- b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.
- c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.
- d. Coordinating Instructions
  - (1) Teams will request and adjust through the Co "C", 1st Recon Bn net.
  - (2) Liaison officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 7th Marines FSCC.
  - (3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the requesting team will display a single red panel at its position when air craft are on station.
  - (4) 7th Marines FSCC has been provided with a planned concentration overlay.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group A

R. W. CRAIN  
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL



DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)  
FPO San Francisco, California, 96601

27 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion  
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: Patrol Report 22-65

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1  
(b) Group Order 22-65

1. Unit: 1st Platoon, "C" Co (Rein)(-), 1st Recon Bn
2. Size: One officer, 17 enlisted USMC and one enlisted USN
3. Time: 241745H to 271140H October 1965
4. Places: BS 4892 east to BS 5093
5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance
6. Casualties: Friendly: None  
Enemy: None

7. Execution: The 1st Platoon, "C" Company was inserted by helicopter via BS 488931 at 241800H. The platoon moved out and uneventfully established a harbour site at BS 486928. During the night small arms fire and machine gun fire was heard, two people were heard yelling and one flare, hand or stationary trip, was observed burning at approximately BS 486924. During the early morning hours (commencing at 250600) the platoon heard a 2 1/2 hour fire fight south west of their harbour site.

At 250630H the platoon moved out and established a CP/OP at BS 498925 which was maintained until the end of the operation. At 260730H, Team #3, on order, left the CP/OP and established an OP at BS 495920 observing east. This OP was maintained until 261430H at which time they returned to the CP/OP. At 270615H the platoon requested a fire mission on VC positions, but the mission was cancelled by 3rd Bn, 7th Marines after one round of HE landed approx 1,000 meters from their positions. The platoon then, (at 270700H) moved out from the CP/OP, had team #2 check out and secure their pickup LZ at via BS 510928 and then moved down into position for helo lift. Due to unavailability of helo's, they were not extracted until 271140H, returning to this CP at approximately 271155H.

The platoon operated in the field for a total of 56 hours. They had 7 sightings totaling 22 VC carrying 11 weapons. They called for two artillery missions.

// ENCLOSURE (44)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1/

The following is a chronological listing of the sightings and events that occurred on this patrol:

241745H - 1st Plt, "C" Co left the CP (rear), coord BT 560049 and landed in an HLZ vic BS 488931 at 241800H, then moved out and uneventfully established a harbour site, coord BS 486928.

242359H - A hand or trip flare was ignited at vic BS 486924.

250200H - A man was heard yelling east of the harbour site vic BS 486928. He was answered from the south-east by a small boy or woman. Small arms and machine gun fire was heard throughout the night from the east.

250600H - A fire fight was heard from the south-east. Small arms and automatic weapons were fired for a period of two and half hours.

250630H - 1st Plt left their harbour site and proceeded to BS 498925, establishing a CP/OP on an old raised platform (possible VC OP). It was 5½ feet off the ground, triangular in shape 6' by 4'. All the brush had been cleared for improved south-easterly observation. A hole, 2' square, 1' deep was located near by (BS 495297). It was covered with criss-crossed branches and mud with a 4"by4" hole in the top. The hole itself was empty.

251050H - One man who appeared to be carrying a rifle was sighted moving north on the road at BS 499917.

221245H - Two men, one with a rifle, entered the sub hamlet at BS 501925 north of Duc An (2).

251815H - A heavy fire fight with small arms and machine gun fire erupted east of the platoon's position (BS 498925). Drums were heard from the south-east throughout the night.

260650H - Helos approached from the east with some landing in BS 5089, BS 5189 and BS 5090. As they flew over the area they received heavy S/A and automatic weapons fire from both Duc An (2) (coord BS 502921) and BS 508928.

260750H - Team #3 established an OP at BS 495920, observing in an easterly direction.

260945H - Two artillery rounds were observed bursting at BS 484924, north east of Tay Phuoc (3).

261015H - Someone at Phuoc Lam (3) started beating on some object made of metal.

261025H to 261040H - Two big explosions were heard from BS 4991

261415H - Two men and three women left Phuoc Lam (3) (BS 493917), one of the men was carrying a rifle. At BS 500919, they met five other men. They intermingled, then four people moved north-east towards Duc An (2),

the others continued east along the trail.

261430H - Team #3 left their OL and proceeded to the 1st Platoon CP/OP arriving there at 261450H.

261600H - One man left Phuoc Lam (3) BS 493917 with two cows. He was carrying a rifle. He sat down beside a rice paddy outside the village, the cows wandered back to the village and five minutes later the man returned also, still carrying his rifle.

261745H - Six VC w/ weapons in black pajamas and camouflaged observed running north along rice paddy (BS 501915) heading for Duc An (2). Helo's flew over and they dropped their weapons and pretended to be working in the fields. After the A/C passed by, they retrieved their weapons. The A/C were informed by radio but observed no weapons visible and one child with the group in the paddy, so decided not to fire on them. Two other VC were concurrently sighted in the paddy employing the same subterfuge.

270615H - A fire mission was requested on BS 502918, but was cancelled by 3rd Bn, 7th Marines after two rounds burst 1,000 meters from their positions.

270700H - The 1st Platoon dispatched Team #2 to clear and secure the HLZ at BS 496933 and then later joined them at that position.

271140H - Helo extraction accomplished.

271200H - An artillery fire mission was called in on Duc An (2) and the LZ via 496933. Eighteen rounds of HE were delivered on each target, adjustment being made by airborne F.O.

#### 8. Commander's Analysis

The assigned mission was accomplished. This was the third instance that elements of this company observed S/A and automatic weapons fire being delivered at helicopters from the village of Duc An (2) via coordinates (BS 502918). VC movement was relatively light during this operation due primarily to the sweep conducted by 3/7.

#### 9. Remarks and Recommendations

After receiving a mission number for the helo request submitted to effect retraction of the 1st Platoon, it was assumed that this request would be honored. When helicopters did not arrive at the scheduled time, this unit contacted DASC and was informed that the helicopters were required elsewhere. Our first platoon had already secured its LZ and the delay in securing craft for retraction made them a vulnerable target for enemy in the area. Closer co-ordination and liaison between DASC and MAG-36 plus more timely information with regard to unavailability of helicopters is necessary to ensure the safety of the retracting elements.

R. W. CRAIN

CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

/3

ENCLOSURE (44)

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
 CHU LAI, VIET NAM  
 251200H Oct 1965

GROUP ORDER 23-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 341-65  
 (b) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Tri Binh 6757 III

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To provide reconnaissance to report enemy movement, locations and supplies within the RAOR in general support of the 4th and 7th Marine Regiments.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. Platoon (s) of Co B, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion and/or Co C, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion will be employed to carry out the mission by active patrolling, area reconnaissance, point reconnaissance and/or static OP's.

b. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon in detail on R-1.
- (2) Debriefing will be conducted by C.O., Recon Group Alfa and the Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the company area.
- (3) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.
- (4) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (5) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain up on radio until told to shut down.
- (6) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.
- (7) Platoon Commander will be prepared to:
  - (a) Request reinforcements if contact with enemy is made.
  - (b) Recommend attack on any large VC unit sighted or contacted.

ENCLOSURE (45)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking forces.

(8) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the Platoon Commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.

(9) Artillery fire missions and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Arms and ammunition will be designated by the platoon commander.

b. Each team will carry one (1) red air panel and one (1) yellow smoke.

c. Camouflage uniforms are permitted.

##### d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation, as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the entire team involved, if deemed necessary by the Platoon Commander.

e. Prisoners. If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

#### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

##### a. Communications

(1) A communications watch will be established in 4th Marines or 7th Marines COC.

(2) Primary means of communication will be by AN/PRC-10.

(3) Platoon will report at least once during any six (6) hour period.

(4) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

(5) Helicopters will be landed by radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Command. Platoon Commander will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station. Teams are under complete control of their platoon.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

*J. B. Gardner*  
J. B. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

Annexes: A - None  
B - None  
C - None  
D - Radio Brevity Code  
E - None  
F - Reports  
G - Supporting Arms

CONFIDENTIALRECON GROUP  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
251200H Oct 1965

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Group Order 23-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

## 2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>CODE WORD</u>
Departure from known location	(Any city in U. S.)
Arrived at assigned position	(Any country)
Changing to alternate frequency	"Blackout"
Returning to base or camp	(Any U.S. automobile)
KIA	"Mortuary" (Plus last name initial and last 3 digits of serial number for friendly).
WIA	"Hospital"
MIA	"Sunset"
Engaged with enemy	"ullseye"
Mission Compromised	"Home Run"
Checking in on scheduled reporting time	(Any animal)
Artillery Piece (Position)	"Jackpot"
Prisoner	"Cardinal"
Platoon	"Pint"
Company	"Quart"
Battalion	"Gallon"
Hello Landing Zone	"Bus Stop"
Patrol	"Blue"
Ambush	"Red"
Observation Post	"Eye"
Command Post	"Ear"
Helicopter	"Taxi"

3. Resupply Code

<u>CODE</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)

4

ENCLOSURE 45

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RECON GROUP  
CHU HAI, VIETNAM  
251200H Oct 67

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) continued  
**UNCLASSIFIED**

	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (Unit 1)
KL	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 Handset	1 each
O	IRC-10 (Complete)	1 each

By order of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

*J. B. G. R. R. R.*  
J. B. G. R. R. R.  
Operations Officer

**UNCLASSIFIED**

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED



CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALFA  
CHINA, VIET NAM

## Annex F (Reports) to Group Order

## 1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OR FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type of person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alfa

*J. R. Gardner*  
J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer

68 ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ ENCLOSURE (45)

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON GROUP ALPHA  
CHU LAI, VIET NAM

## Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Group Order

1. GENERAL

a. 3rd Bn (Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment providing support for this operation. One 81 howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1st MAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at 1-15 minutes, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines AFSCC to pass to 3rd Bn, 12th Marines MAG or MAG-12 as appropriate. *on 7th MARINES*

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.

By command of  
JAMES L. COMPTON  
Commander, Recon Group Alpha

J. R. GARDNER  
Operations Officer